

**The University of Western Ontario**  
**BIOLOGICAL AGENTS REGISTRY FORM**  
 Approved Biohazards Subcommittee: July 8, 2011  
 Biosafety Website: [www.uwo.ca/humanresources/biosafety/](http://www.uwo.ca/humanresources/biosafety/)

This form must be completed by each Principal Investigator holding a grant administered by the University of Western Ontario (UWO) or in charge of a laboratory/facility where the use of Level 1, 2 or 3 biological agents is described in the laboratory or animal work proposed. The form must also be completed if any work is proposed involving animals carrying zoonotic agents infectious to humans or involving plants, fungi, or insects that require Public Health Agency of Canada (PHAC) or Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) permits.

This form must be updated at least every 3 years or when there are changes to the biological agents being used.

Containment Levels will be established in accordance with Laboratory Biosafety Guidelines, 3rd edition, 2004, Public Health Agency of Canada (PHAC) or Containment Standards for Veterinary Facilities, 1<sup>st</sup> edition 1996, Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA).

Electronically completed forms are to be submitted to Occupational Health and Safety, (OHS), (Support Services Building, Room 4190 or to [jstanle2@uwo.ca](mailto:jstanle2@uwo.ca)) for distribution to the Biohazards Subcommittee. For questions regarding this form, please contact the Biosafety Officer at extension 81135 or [biosafety@uwo.ca](mailto:biosafety@uwo.ca). If there are changes to the information on this form (excluding grant title and funding agencies), contact Occupational Health and Safety for a modification form. See website: [www.uwo.ca/humanresources/biosafety/](http://www.uwo.ca/humanresources/biosafety/).

Please ensure that all questions are fully and clearly answered. Failure to do so will lead to the form being returned, which will cause delays in your approval and frustration for you and your colleagues on the Committee.

**If you are re-submitting this form as requested by the Biohazards Subcommittee, please make modifications to the form in bold print, highlighted in yellow. Please re-submit forms electronically.**

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR:	<b>Dr. Victor Han</b>
DEPARTMENT:	<b>Paediatrics</b>
ADDRESS:	<b>VRL A5-107</b>
PHONE NUMBER:	<b>x58306</b>
EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBER(S):	<b>X10215</b>
EMAIL:	<b><a href="mailto:vhhan@uwo.ca">vhhan@uwo.ca</a></b>

Location of experimental work to be carried out :

Building : <b>VRL</b>	Room(s): <b>AS-108, -111, -114, -116, -120, -124, -129</b>
Building : <b>VRL</b>	Room(s): <b>A5 Bays 1-4</b>
Building : _____	Room(s): _____

\*For work being performed at Institutions affiliated with the University of Western Ontario, the Safety Officer for the Institution where experiments will take place must sign the form prior to its being sent to the University of Western Ontario Biosafety Officer (See Section 15.0, Approvals).

FUNDING AGENCY/AGENCIES: **CIHR**

GRANT TITLE(S): **Regulation of Fetal Growth, Placental Mesenchymal Stem Cells in Regenerative Therapy**

UNDERGRADUATE COURSE NAME(IF APPLICABLE): \_\_\_\_\_

List all personnel working under Principal Investigators supervision in this location:	<u>UWO E-mail Address</u>	<u>Date of Biosafety Training</u>
<u>Name</u>		
<b>Steve Dixon</b>	<b><a href="mailto:sdixon5@uwo.ca">sdixon5@uwo.ca</a></b>	<b>Oct 26/05</b>
<b>Caroline Kahiri</b>	<b><a href="mailto:Caroline.Kahiri@schulich.uwo.ca">Caroline.Kahiri@schulich.uwo.ca</a></b>	<b>Sept 14/11</b>
<b>Catherine Currie</b>	<b><a href="mailto:bandcurrie@rogers.com">bandcurrie@rogers.com</a></b>	<b>Oct 26/05</b>
<b>Laura Klein</b>	<b><a href="mailto:kleinlh@yahoo.com">kleinlh@yahoo.com</a></b>	<b>Oct 26/05</b>
<b>Maxim Seferovic</b>	<b><a href="mailto:maxseferovic@hotmail.com">maxseferovic@hotmail.com</a></b>	<b>Sept 14/09</b>

Amer Youssef
Doaa Aboalola
Madhulika Gupta
Majida Abushehab
Heather Tarnowski-Garner

ayousse3@uwo.ca
daboalol@uwo.ca
mbgupta@uwo.ca
mabusheh@yahoo.ca
htarnow@uwo.ca

May 27/07
May 15/09
Oct 26/05
Oct 19/05
Aug 25/11

Please explain how the biological agents are used in your project and how they are stored and disposed of. The BARF without this description will not be reviewed.

The self-renewal and differentiation properties of Placental Mesenchymal Stem Cells (PMSCs) are being studied by treating these cells with factors such as hypoxia, exogenous growth factors and over-expression of genes within the Insulin-like Growth Factor (IGF) system. These treatments are also performed on the other cell lines listed to better understand how the IGF system affects development to model Fetal Growth Restriction. In addition, we have generated a number of plasmids with cDNAs coding for the IGF family to be able to probe various tissues for RNA and protein expression. All biological agents are located on the 5<sup>th</sup> floor of the Victoria Research Labs which is accessible only by security badge. Cells not being cultured are maintained in a liquid nitrogen dewar or in a -80°C freezer. All tissues and plasmids (stored in glycerol stocks) are kept in a -80°C freezer as well until use. Studies using cultured cells are done in a tissue culture specific room within a certified BSC. All hazardous materials are disposed of as setup through Victoria Hospital (waste bins for either incineration or autoclaving as designated by Stericycle Inc).

**Please include a ONE page research summary or teaching protocol in lay terms.  
Forms with summaries more than one page will not be reviewed.**

**Regulation of Fetal Growth:** The overall aim of this project is to determine the mechanisms that underlie the short- and long-term effects of FGR by utilizing molecular approaches in mouse models *in vivo* and representative cell cultures *in vitro*. The overall hypothesis is that FGR and developmental programming are the consequence of dynamic interactions between gene and environment that occur in the embryo/fetus and placenta with the IGF system as critical mediator.

**Placental Mesenchymal Stem Cells in Regenerative Therapy:** Human adult stem cells from umbilical cord blood and placenta, and a human embryonic stem cell line will be studied *in vitro* for changes in their self-renewal capacity, differentiation and motility by insulin-like growth factors. Control of stem cell fate by manipulating IGF signaling may improve outcomes of stem cell therapy in a variety of human diseases, and may decrease the tumorigenic potential of stem cells.

**1.0 Microorganisms**

1.1 Does your work involve the use of biological agents?  YES  NO  
 (non-pathogenic and pathogenic biological agents including but not limited to bacteria and other microorganisms, viruses, prions, parasites or pathogens of plant or animal origin)? If no, please proceed to Section 2.0

Do you use microorganisms that require a permit from the CFIA?  YES  NO

If YES, please give the name of the species \_\_\_\_\_

What is the origin of the microorganism(s)? \_\_\_\_\_

Please describe the risk (if any) of escape and how this will be mitigated:

*Please attach the CFIA permit.*

Please describe any CFIA permit conditions:

1.2 Please complete the table below:

Full Scientific Name of Biological Agent(s)* (Be specific)	Is it known to be a human pathogen?		Is it known to be an animal pathogen?		Is it known to be a zoonotic agent?		Maximum quantity to be cultured at one time? (in Litres)	Source/Supplier	PHAC or CFIA Containment Level		
	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
E. coli	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No			<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3

\*Please attach a Material Safety Data Sheet or equivalent from the supplier if the bacterium used is not on this link: [http://www.uwo.ca/humanresources/docandform/docs/ohs/CFIA\\_Ecoli\\_list.pdf](http://www.uwo.ca/humanresources/docandform/docs/ohs/CFIA_Ecoli_list.pdf)

Additional Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**2.0 Cell Culture**

2.1 Does your work involve the use of cell cultures?  YES  NO  
 (If NO, please proceed to Section 3.0)

2.2 Please indicate the type of primary cells (i.e. derived from fresh tissue) that will be grown in culture:

Cell Type	Is this cell type used in your work?	Source of Primary Cell Culture Tissue	AUS Protocol Number
Human	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Placenta (PMSCs)	Not applicable
Rodent	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Non-human primate	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Other (specify)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		

2.3 Please indicate the type of established cells that will be grown in culture in:

Cell Type	Is this cell type used in your work?	Specific cell line(s)*	Containment Level of each cell line	Supplier / Source of cell line(s)
Human	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	HUVEC HepG2 HEK293	2 1 2	LONZA ATCC ATCC
Rodent	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	CHO NIH3T3	1 1	ATCC ATCC
Non-human primate	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No			
Other (specify)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No			

\*Please attach a Material Safety Data Sheet or equivalent from the supplier. (For more information, see [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org))

2.4 For above named cell types(s) indicate PHAC or CFIA containment level required  1  2  2+  3

Additional Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**3.0 Use of Human Source Materials**

3.1 Does your work involve the use of human source materials?  YES  NO  
 If no, please proceed to Section 4.0

3.2 Indicate in the table below the Human Source Material to be used.

Human Source Material	Source/Supplier /Company Name	Is Human Source Material Infected With An Infectious Agent? YES/UNKNOWN	Name of Infectious Agent (If applicable)	PHAC or CFIA Containment Level (Select one)
Human Blood (whole) or other Body Fluid	Pregnant women and cord blood	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unknown		<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 2+ <input type="checkbox"/> 3
Human Blood (fraction) or other Body Fluid	Amniotic Fluid	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unknown		<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 2+ <input type="checkbox"/> 3
Human Organs or Tissues (unpreserved)	Placenta, umbilicus	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unknown		<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 2+ <input type="checkbox"/> 3
Human Organs or Tissues (preserved)	Placenta, umbilicus	Not Applicable		Not Applicable

Additional Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**4.0 Genetically Modified Organisms and Cell lines**

4.1 Will genetic modifications be made to the microorganisms, biological agents, or cells described in Sections 1.0 and 2.0?  YES  NO If NO, please proceed to Section 5.0

4.2 Will genetic modification(s) involving plasmids be done?  YES, complete table below  NO

Bacteria Used for Cloning *	Plasmid(s) **	Source of Plasmid	Gene Transformed or	Will there be a change due to transformation	Will there be a change in the pathogenicity of the bacteria after the genetic modification?	What are the consequences due to the transformation of the bacteria?
E coli DH5alpha JM109	pGem4Z,3Z pBluescript pGEMT pCMV-FLAG pE-GFP pcDNA3 pSuperGFP pRcCMV				No	Used as probes for in situ hybridizations and IHC

← pCMV-FLAG?

\* Please attach a Material Safety Data Sheet  
 \*\* Please attach a plasmid map  
 \*\*\* No Material Safety Data Sheet  
<http://www.uwo.ca/humanr>

Species of E. coli:  
[list.pdf](#)

4.3 Will genetic modifications involving viruses be made?  
 YES, complete table below  NO

Virus Used for Vector Construction	Vector(s) *	Source of Vector	Gene(s) Transduced	Describe the change that results from transduction

\* Please attach a Material Safety Data Sheet or equivalent.

- 4.3.1 Will virus be replication defective?  YES  NO
- 4.3.2 Will virus be infectious to humans or animals?  YES  NO
- 4.3.3 Will this be expected to increase the containment level required?  YES  NO

**5.0 Will genetic sequences from the following be involved?**

- ◆ HIV  NO  YES, specify
- ◆ HTLV 1 or 2 or genes from any Level 1 or Level 2 pathogens  NO  YES, specify
- ◆ SV 40 Large T antigen  NO  YES
- ◆ E1A oncogene  NO  YES
- ◆ Known oncogenes  NO  YES, specify
- ◆ Other human or animal pathogen and or their toxins  NO  YES, specify

5.1 Is any work being conducted with prions or prion sequences?  NO  YES

Additional Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**6.0 Human Gene Therapy Trials**

6.1 Will human clinical trials be conducted involving a biological agent?  YES  NO  
(including but not limited to microorganisms, viruses, prions, parasites or pathogens of plant or animal origin)  
If no, please proceed to Section 6.0

6.2 If YES, please specify which biological agent will be used:  
Please attach a full description of the biological agent.

6.3 Will the biological agent be able to replicate in the host?  YES  NO

6.4 How will the biological agent be administered?

6.5 Please give the Health Care Facility where the clinical trial will be conducted:

6.6 Has human ethics approval been obtained?  YES, number:  NO  PENDING

**7.0 Animal Experiments**

7.1 Will live animals be used?  YES  NO If NO, please proceed to section 7.0

7.2 Name of animal species to be used **Mus musculus**

7.3 AUS protocol # **2009-063**

7.4 Will any of the agents listed in section 4.0 be used in live animals  
 NO  YES, specify: **Mice will be given 0.5-1.0X10<sup>6</sup> PMSCs in 1ml (IP injection) to treat induced inflammatory bowel disease (3% dextran sodium sulfate in drinking water *ad libitum* for 5 days)**

7.5 Will the agent(s) be shed by the animal:  
 YES  NO, please justify:

**8.0 Use of Animal species with Zoonotic Hazards**

8.1 Will any animals with zoonotic hazards or their organs, tissues, lavages or other body fluids including blood be used (see list below)?  YES  NO - If NO, please proceed to section 9.0

8.2 Will live animals be used?  YES  NO

8.3 If YES, please specify the animal(s) used:

- ◆ Pound source dogs  YES  NO
- ◆ Pound source cats  YES  NO
- ◆ Cattle, sheep or goats  YES, species  NO
- ◆ Non-human primates  YES, species  NO
- ◆ Wild caught animals  YES, species & colony #  NO
- ◆ Birds  YES, species  NO
- ◆ Others (wild or domestic)  YES, specify  NO

8.4 If no live animals are used, please specify the source of the specimens:

**11.0 Plants**

- 11.1 Do you use plants?  YES  NO - If NO, please proceed to Section 11.0
- 11.2 If YES, please give the name of the species.
- 11.3 What is the origin of the plant?
- 11.4 What is the form of the plant (seed, seedling, plant, tree...)?
- 11.5 What is your intention?  Grow and maintain a crop  "One-time" use
- 11.6 Do you do any modifications to the plant?  YES  NO  
If yes, please describe:
- 11.7 Please describe the risk (if any) of loss of the material from the lab and how this will be mitigated:
- 11.8 Is the CFIA permit attached?  YES  NO  
If YES, Please attach the CFIA permit & describe any CFIA permit conditions:

**12.0 Import Requirements**

- 12.1 Will any of the above agents be imported?  YES, country of origin  NO  
If NO, please proceed to Section 12.0
- 12.2 Has an Import Permit been obtained from HC for human pathogens?  YES  NO
- 12.3 Has an import permit been obtained from CFIA for animal or plant pathogens?  YES  NO
- 12.4 Has the import permit been sent to OHS?  YES, please provide permit #  NO

**13.0 Training Requirements for Personnel Named on Form**

All personnel named on the above form who will be using any of the above named agents are required to attend the following training courses given by OHS:

- ◆ Biosafety
- ◆ Laboratory and Environmental/Waste Management Safety
- ◆ WHMIS (Western or equivalent)
- ◆ Employee Health and Safety Orientation

As the Principal Investigator, I have ensured that all of the personnel named on the form who will be using any of the biological agents in Sections 1.0 to 9.0 have been trained.

**An X in the check box indicates you agree with the above statement..**   
**Enter Your Name** Dr. Victor Han **Date:** Aug 31/11

**14.0 Containment Levels**

14.1 For the work described in sections 1.0 to 9.0, please indicate the highest HC or CFIA Containment Level required.  1  2  2+  3

14.2 Has the facility been certified by OHS for this level of containment?  
 YES, location and date of most recent biosafety inspection: **Apr 5/2011** *Saul Ryden*  
 NO, please certify  
 NOT REQUIRED for Level 1 containment

14.3 Please indicate permit number (not applicable for first time applicants): **BIO-LHRI-0034**

**15.0 Procedures to be Followed**

15.1 Are additional risk reduction measures necessary beyond containment level 1, 2, 2+ or 3 measures that are unique to these agents?  YES  NO  
If YES please describe:

15.2 Please outline what will be done if there is an exposure to the biological agents listed such as a needlestick injury or an accidental splash:  
**SOP for injuries—allow injury to bleed out for 10 minutes and then scrub gently with soap and water. Escort to ER/call EMS if injury severe. Report injury to supervisor(s) and follow up with OHSS**  
**SOP for splashes—rinse affected areas for 10 minutes using appropriate device (tap, eyewash, shower). Escort to ER/call EMS if injury severe. Report incident to supervisor(s) and follow up with OHSS**

15.3 As the Principal Investigator, I will ensure that this project will follow the Western Biosafety Guidelines and Procedures Manual for Containment Level 1 & 2 Laboratories (and the Level 3 Facilities Manual for Level 3 projects). I will ensure that UWO faculty, staff and students working in my laboratory have an up-to-date Hazard Communication Form, found at <http://www.shs.uwo.ca/workplace/newposition.htm>

**An X in the check box indicates you agree with the above statement...**   
**Enter Your Name** Dr. Victor Han **Date:** Aug 31/11

15.4 Additional Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**16.0 Approvals**

1) UWO Biohazards Subcommittee: SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

2) Safety Officer for the University of Western Ontario SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

3) Safety Officer for Institution where experiments will take place (if not UWO):  
SIGNATURE: *Saul Ryden*  
Date: SEPTEMBER 16, 2011

Approval Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry Date (3 years from Approval): \_\_\_\_\_

Special Conditions of Approval:



## Cell line info

### Cell Line Designation: HUV-EC-C

### ATCC Catalog No. CRL-1730™

#### Table of Contents:

- Cell Line Description
- Biosafety Level
- Use Restrictions
- Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells
- Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures
- Subculturing Procedure
- Medium Renewal Procedure
- Complete Growth Medium
- Cryoprotectant Medium
- References
- Replacement Policy

#### Cell Line Description

**Organism:** *Homo sapiens* (human)

**Tissue:** umbilical vein; vascular endothelium

**Morphology:** endothelial

**Growth Properties:** adherent

**Tumorigenic:** the cells were not tumorigenic in immunosuppressed mice, but did form colonies in semisolid medium.

#### DNA profile (STR analysis):

Amelogenin: X  
CSF1PO: 11,12  
D13S317: 9,11  
D16S539: 11,12  
D5S818: 11,12  
D7S820: 8,12  
TH01: 6,9,3  
TPOX: 8,11  
vWA: 16

**Products:** factor VIII

**Depositors:** H. Hoshi

**Comments:** Endothelial Cell Growth Supplement (ECGS) and unidentified factors from bovine pituitary, hypothalamus or whole brain extracts are mitogenic for this line.

The cells have a life expectancy of 50 to 60 population doublings.

**Karyotype:** Karyology performed for one batch of CRL-1730™ in 1996 reflected a hypodiploid human cell line with a modal chromosome number of 45 occurring in 72% of the cells counted, all of which had monosomic N13. The rate of polyploid cells among this population was 15.8%. This karyology differed from earlier work-ups performed on the cells that showed approximately 60% of the cells retained 2 chromosomes 13. The apparent clonal variation in cultures of CRL-1730 (most likely dependent upon passage and growth conditions) has also been noted in STR profiles with unstable alleles at D13S317 allele #9, D13S317 allele #11, and D7S820 allele #12. Other coexisting subclones

include those with 46,XX,-11,-13,(11p),1(11q) and 46,XX,+11,-13 karyotypes. For all karyotypes performed, both X chromosomes appear normal.

#### Biosafety Level: 1

Appropriate safety procedures should always be used with this material. Laboratory safety is discussed in the following publication: *Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories*, 5th ed. HHS Publication No. (CDC) 93-8395. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Washington DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 2007. The entire text is available online at [www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bmbl4/bmbl4toc.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bmbl4/bmbl4toc.htm)

#### Use Restrictions

**These cells are distributed for research purposes only.** ATCC recommends that individuals contemplating commercial use of any cell line first contact the originating investigator to negotiate an agreement. Third party distribution of this cell line is discouraged, since this practice has resulted in the unintentional spreading of contaminated cell lines.

#### Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells

To insure the highest level of viability, thaw the vial and initiate the culture as soon as possible upon receipt. If upon arrival, continued storage of the frozen culture is necessary, it should be stored in liquid nitrogen vapor phase and not at -70°C. Storage at -70°C will result in loss of viability.

**SAFETY PRECAUTION: ATCC highly recommends that protective gloves and clothing always be used and a full face mask always be worn when handling frozen vials.**

*It is important to note that some vials leak when submerged in liquid nitrogen and will slowly fill with liquid nitrogen. Upon thawing, the conversion of the liquid nitrogen back to its gas phase may result in the vessel exploding or blowing off its cap with dangerous force creating flying debris.*

1. Thaw the vial by gentle agitation in a 37°C water bath. To reduce the possibility of contamination, keep the O-ring and cap out of the water. Thawing should be rapid (approximately 2 minutes).
2. Remove the vial from the water bath as soon as the contents are thawed, and decontaminate by dipping in or spraying with 70% ethanol. *All of the operations from this point on should be carried out under strict aseptic conditions.*
3. Transfer the vial contents to a centrifuge tube containing 9.0 ml complete culture medium. and spin at approximately 125 xg for 5 to 7 minutes.



## Product Information Sheet for ATCC® CRL-1730™

- Resuspend cell pellet with the recommended complete medium (see the specific batch information for the culture recommended dilution ratio), and dispense into
  - a new culture flask. *It is important to avoid excessive alkalinity of the medium during recovery of the cells. It is suggested that, prior to the addition of the vial contents, the culture vessel containing the complete growth medium be placed into the incubator for at least 15 minutes to allow the medium to reach its normal pH (7.0 to 7.6). pH (7.0 to 7.6).*
  - Incubate the culture at 37°C in a suitable incubator. A 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere is recommended if using the medium described on this product sheet
  - Add 2.0 to 3.0 ml of Trypsin-EDTA solution to flask and observe cells under an inverted microscope until cell layer is dispersed (usually within 5 to 15 minutes).
- Note:** To avoid clumping do not agitate the cells by hitting or shaking the flask while waiting for the cells to detach. Cells that are difficult to detach may be placed at 37°C to facilitate dispersal.
- Add 6.0 to 8.0 ml of complete growth medium and aspirate cells by gently pipetting.
  - Add appropriate aliquots of the cell suspension to new culture vessels.  
**Subcultivation ratio** : 1:2 to 1:3.

### Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures

The flask was seeded with cells (see specific batch information) grown and completely filled with medium at ATCC to prevent loss of cells during shipping.

- Upon receipt visually examine the culture for macroscopic evidence of any microbial contamination. Using an inverted microscope (preferably equipped with phase-contrast optics), carefully check for any evidence of microbial contamination. Also check to determine if the majority of cells are still attached to the bottom of the flask; during shipping the cultures are sometimes handled roughly and many of the cells often detach and become suspended in the culture medium (but are still viable).
- If the cells are still attached**, aseptically remove all of the growth medium except for approximately 5 to 10 ml to cover the floor of the flask. The old medium can be saved for reuse. Incubate the cells at 37°C in a 5% carbon dioxide gas phase until they are ready to be subcultured.
- If the cells are not attached**, aseptically remove the entire contents of the flask and centrifuge at 125 xg for 5 to 10 minutes to spin down the suspended cells into a soft pellet. Remove all but 5 ml of supernatant medium, then resuspend the cells in the remaining medium and add back to a 25 cm<sup>2</sup> flask. The old medium can be saved for reuse. Incubate at 37°C in a 5% carbon dioxide gas phase until they are ready to be subcultured.

### Subculturing Procedure

Volumes used in this protocol are for 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flask; proportionally reduce or increase amount of dissociation medium for culture vessels of other sizes.

- Remove and discard culture medium.
- Briefly rinse the cell layer with 0.25% (w/v) Trypsin-0.53mM EDTA solution to remove all traces of serum, which contains trypsin inhibitor.

- Incubate cultures at 37°C.

**Note:** For more information on enzymatic dissociation and subculturing of cell lines consult Chapter 13 in **Culture Of Animal Cells: A Manual Of Basic Technique** by R. Ian Freshney, 5th edition, published by Wiley-Liss, N.Y., 2005.

### Medium Renewal

Two to three times weekly.

### Complete Growth Medium

The base medium for this cell line is ATCC-formulated of F-12K Medium, Catalog No. 30-2004.

To make the complete growth medium, add the following components to the base medium:

- 0.1mg/ml heparin
- 0.03-0.05 mg/ml endothelial cell growth supplement (ECGS)
- fetal bovine serum to a final concentration of 10%

This medium is formulated for use with a 5% carbon dioxide gas phase.

ATCC tested fetal bovine serum is available as ATCC Catalog No. 30-2020.

Note: A high quality ECGS prepared from bovine neural tissue (Sigma Cat # E-2759 or equivalent) should be used to propagate CRL-1730™. It is best to initiate the cells with the highest recommended concentration of ECGS.

### Cryoprotectant Medium

Complete growth medium described above supplemented with 5% (v/v) DMSO. Cell culture tested DMSO is available as ATCC Catalog No. 4-X.

### Additional Information

Additional product and technical information can be obtained from the catalog references and the ATCC Technical Information site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org), or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).



## References

(additional references may be available in the catalog at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org))

Hoshi H. And McKeehan W.L. (1984), **Brain- and liver cell-derived factors are required for growth of human endothelial cells in serum-free culture.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:6413-6417. PubMed: 6333682.

Zahedi K. (1997), **Characterization of the binding of serum amyloid P to laminin.** J. Biol. Chem. 272:2143-2148. PubMed: 97152982.

Soker S. et al. (1996), **Characterization of novel vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) receptors on tumor cells that bind VEGF165 via its exon 7-ended domain.** J. Biol. Chem. 271:5761-5767. PubMed: 96215040.

Hay, R. J., Caputo, J. L., and Macy, M. L., Eds. (1992), **ATCC Quality Control Methods for Cell Lines.** 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Published by ATCC.

Caputo, J. L., **Biosafety procedures in cell culture.** J. Tissue Culture Methods 11:223-227, 1988.

Fleming, D.O., Richardson, J. H., Tulis, J.J. and Vesley, D., (1995) **Laboratory Safety: Principles and Practice.** Second edition, ASM press, Washington, DC.

## ATCC Warranty

The viability of ATCC products is warranted for 30 days from the date of shipment. If you feel there is a problem with this product, contact Technical Services by phone at 800-638-6597 (U.S., Canada, and Puerto Rico) or 703-365-2700 (elsewhere) or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).

## Disclaimers

This product is intended for laboratory research purposes only. It is not intended for use in humans.

While ATCC uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up-to-date information on this product sheet, ATCC makes no warranties or representations as to its accuracy. Citations from scientific literature and patents are provided for informational purposes only. ATCC does not warrant that such information has been confirmed to be accurate.

This product is sent with the condition that you are responsible for its safe storage, handling, and use. ATCC is not liable for any damages or injuries arising from receipt and/or use of this product. While reasonable effort is made to insure authenticity and reliability of strains on deposit, ATCC is not liable for damages arising from the misidentification or misrepresentation of cultures.

Please see the enclosed Material Transfer Agreement (MTA) for further details regarding the use of this product. The MTA is also available on our Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org).

© ATCC 2011. All rights reserved.

ATCC® is a registered trademark of the American Type Culture Collection . 04/11

**Cell Line Designation: Hep G2****ATCC Catalog No. HB-8065<sup>™</sup>****Table of Contents:**

- Cell Line Description
- Biosafety Level
- Use Restrictions
- Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells
- Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures
- Subculturing Procedure
- Medium Renewal Procedure
- Complete Growth Medium
- Cryoprotectant Medium
- References
- Replacement Policy

**Cell Line Description****Organism:** *Homo sapiens* (human)**Tissue:** liver; hepatocellular carcinoma**Age:** 15 years**Gender:** male**Ethnicity:** caucasian**Morphology:** epithelial**Growth properties:** adherent**Tumorigenic:** the cells were not tumorigenic in immunosuppressed mice, but did form colonies in semisolid medium.**Cellular Products:** alpha-fetoprotein (alpha fetoprotein); albumin; alpha2 macroglobulin (alpha-2-macroglobulin); alpha1 antitrypsin (alpha-1-antitrypsin); transferrin; alpha1 antichymotrypsin; (alpha-1-antichymotrypsin); haptoglobin; ceruloplasmin; plasminogen; complement (C4); C3 activator; fibrinogen; alpha1 acid glycoprotein (alpha-1 acid glycoprotein); alpha2 HS glycoprotein (alpha-2-HS-glycoprotein); beta lipoprotein (beta-lipoprotein); retinol binding protein (retinol-binding protein)**Receptors expressed:** insulin; insulin-like growth factor II (IGF II)**Depositors:** Wistar Institute**Comments:** The cells express 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA reductase and hepatic triglyceride lipase activities. The cells demonstrate decreased expression of apoA-I mRNA and increased expression of catalase mRNA in response to gramoxone (oxidative stress). There is no evidence of a Hepatitis B virus genome in this cell line**Karyotype:** Modal number = 55 (range = 50 to 60); has a rearranged chromosome 1.**Note:** Cytogenetic information is based on initial seed stock at ATCC. Cytogenetic instability has been reported in the literature for some cell lines.**Purified DNA** from this line is available as ATCC HB-8065D<sup>™</sup> (10µg)**Biosafety Level: 1**

Appropriate safety procedures should always be used with this material. Laboratory safety is discussed in the following publication: *Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories*, 4th ed. HHS Publication No. (CDC) 93-8395. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Washington DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 1999. The entire text is available online at [www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bmb14/bmb14toc.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bmb14/bmb14toc.htm)

**Use Restrictions**

**These cells are distributed for research purposes only.** Cell lines and hybridomas deposited for patent purposes are not always screened for contamination, antibody production or characterized by the ATCC. Release of a culture, the use of which may be claimed in a patent, from the ATCC during the effective term of any such patent is not meant to carry with it, and does not grant any license, express or implied, under any patent, or the right to use a culture in any process described in a patent.

The above culture was deposited in the ATCC in connection with a **patent** application. Copies of U.S. Patents may be obtained from the Commissioner of Patents, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Box 9, Washington, D.C. 20231.

**This material is cited in a U.S and/or other Patent and may not be used to infringe the patent claims.**

**Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells**

To insure the highest level of viability, thaw the vial and initiate the culture as soon as possible upon receipt. If upon arrival, continued storage of the frozen culture is necessary, it should be stored in liquid nitrogen vapor phase and not at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Storage at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  will result in loss of viability.

**SAFETY PRECAUTION: ATCC highly recommends that protective gloves and clothing always be used and a full face mask always be worn when handling frozen vials.**

*It is important to note that some vials leak when submersed in liquid nitrogen and will slowly fill with liquid nitrogen. Upon thawing, the conversion of the liquid nitrogen back to its gas phase may result in the vessel exploding or blowing off its cap with dangerous force creating flying debris.*

1. Thaw the vial by gentle agitation in a  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  water bath. To reduce the possibility of contamination, keep the O-ring and cap out of the water. Thawing should be rapid (approximately 2 minutes).
2. Remove the vial from the water bath as soon as the contents are thawed, and decontaminate by dipping in or spraying with 70% ethanol. *All of the operations from this point on should be carried out under strict aseptic conditions.*
3. Transfer the vial contents to a centrifuge tube containing 9.0 ml complete culture medium. and spin at approximately 125 xg for 5 to 7 minutes.

- Resuspend cell pellet with the recommended complete medium (see the specific batch information for the culture recommended dilution ratio), and dispense into a 25 cm<sup>2</sup> culture flask. *It is important to avoid excessive alkalinity of the medium during recovery of the cells. It is suggested that, prior to the addition of the vial contents, the culture vessel containing the complete growth medium be placed into the incubator for at least 15 minutes to allow the medium to reach its normal pH (7.0 to 7.6). pH (7.0 to 7.6).*
- Incubate the culture at 37°C in a suitable incubator. A 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere is recommended if using the medium described on this product sheet.

### Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures

The flask was seeded with cells (see specific batch information) grown and completely filled with medium at ATCC to prevent loss of cells during shipping.

- Upon receipt visually examine the culture for macroscopic evidence of any microbial contamination. Using an inverted microscope (preferably equipped with phase-contrast optics), carefully check for any evidence of microbial contamination. Also check to determine if the majority of cells are still attached to the bottom of the flask; during shipping the cultures are sometimes handled roughly and many of the cells often detach and become suspended in the culture medium (but are still viable).
- If the cells are still attached**, aseptically remove all but 5 to 10 ml of the shipping medium. The shipping medium can be saved for reuse. Incubate the cells at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until they are ready to be subcultured.
- If the cells are not attached**, aseptically remove the entire contents of the flask and centrifuge at 125 xg for 5 to 10 minutes. Remove shipping medium and save. Resuspend the pelleted cells in 10 ml of this medium and add to 25 cm<sup>2</sup> flask. Incubate at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until cells are ready to be subcultured.

### Subculturing Procedure

Volumes used in this protocol are for 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flask; proportionally reduce or increase amount of dissociation medium for culture vessels of other sizes.

- Remove and discard culture medium.
- Briefly rinse the cell layer with 0.25% (w/v) Trypsin-0.53mM EDTA solution to remove all traces of serum, which contains trypsin inhibitor.
- Add 2.0 to 3.0 ml of Trypsin-EDTA solution to flask and observe cells under an inverted microscope until cell layer is dispersed (usually within 5 to 15 minutes).

**Note:** To avoid clumping do not agitate the cells by hitting or shaking the flask while waiting for the cells to

detach. Cells that are difficult to detach may be placed at 37°C to facilitate dispersal.

- Add 6.0 to 8.0 ml of complete growth medium and aspirate cells by gently pipetting.
- Add appropriate aliquots of the cell suspension to new culture vessels.  
**Subcultivation Ratio:** 1:4 to 1:6.
- Incubate cultures at 37°C.

**Note:** For more information on enzymatic dissociation and subculturing of cell lines consult Chapter 13 in **Culture Of Animal Cells: A Manual Of Basic Technique** by R. Ian Freshney, 5th edition, published by Wiley-Liss, N.Y., 2005.

### Medium Renewal

Fluid change twice weekly

### Complete Growth Medium

The base medium for this cell line is ATCC-formulated Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium, Catalog No. 30-2003. To make the complete growth medium, add the following components to the base medium:

- fetal bovine serum to a final concentration of 10%

This medium is formulated for use with a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere.

ATCC tested fetal bovine serum is available as ATCC Catalog No. 30-2020 and ATCC Catalog No. 30-2021 (100ml).

### Cryoprotectant Medium

Complete growth medium described above supplemented with 5% (v/v) DMSO. Cell culture tested DMSO is available as ATCC Catalog No. 4-X.

### Additional Information

Additional product and technical information can be obtained from the catalog references and the ATCC Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org), or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).

### References

(additional references are available in the catalog at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org))

Knowles BB et al. **Human hepatocellular carcinoma cell lines secrete the major plasma proteins and hepatitis B surface antigen**. Science 209: 497-499, 1980 PubMed: 80236294

Knowles BB and Aden DP. **Human hepatoma derived cell line, process for preparation thereof, and uses therefor**. U.S. Pat. 4,393,133 dated July 12, 1983

Schardt C et al. **Characterization of insulin-like growth factor II receptors in human small cell lung cancer cell lines**. Exp. Cell Res. 204: 22-29, 1993 PubMed: 93106097

Aden DP et al. **Controlled synthesis of HBsAg in a differentiated human liver carcinoma- derived cell line**. Nature 282: 615-616, 1979 PubMed: 81012119

Busch SJ et al. **Differential regulation of hepatic triglyceride lipase and 3-hydroxy-3- methylglutaryl-CoA reductase gene expression in a human hepatoma cell**

line, HepG2. *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 22474-22479, 1990  
PubMed: 91093095

Darlington GJ et al. **Growth and hepatospecific gene expression of human hepatoma cells in a defined medium.** *In Vitro Cell. Dev. Biol.* 23: 349-354, 1987 PubMed: 87222055

Cuthbert C et al. **Regulation of human apolipoprotein A-I gene expression by gramoxone.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 272: 14954-14960, 1997 PubMed: 97313474

Deleersnyder V et al. **Formation of native hepatitis C virus glycoprotein complexes.** *J. Virol.* 71: 697-704, 1997 PubMed: 97138375

Benn J et al. **Hepatitis B virus HBx protein induces transcription factor AP-1 by activation of extracellular signal-regulated and c-Jun N-terminal mitogen-activated protein kinases.** *J. Virol.* 70: 4978-4985, 1996 PubMed: 96357020

Goodrum FD et al. **Adenovirus early region 4 34-kilodalton protein directs the nuclear localization of the early region 1B 55-kilodalton protein in primate cells.** *J. Virol.* 70: 6323-6335, 1996 PubMed: 96323154

Kolanus W et al. **alphaLbeta2 integrin/LFA-1 binding to ICAM-1 induced by cytohesin-1 a cytoplasmic regulatory molecule.** *Cell* 86: 233-242, 1996 PubMed: 96319726

Lewis W et al. **Fialuridine and its metabolites inhibit DNA polymerase gamma at sites of multiple adjacent analog incorporation, decrease mtDNA abundance, and cause mitochondrial structural defects in cultured hepatoblasts.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 3592-3597, 1996 PubMed: 96195016

Jang SI et al. **Activator protein 1 activity is involved in the regulation of the cell type-specific expression from the proximal promoter of the human profilaggrin gene.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 24105-24114, 1996 PubMed: 96394543

Roesler WJ et al. **The alpha-isoform of the CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein is required for mediating cAMP responsiveness of the phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase promoter in hepatoma cells.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 8068-8074, 1996 PubMed: 96215198

Lee JH et al. **The proximal promoter of the human transglutaminase 3 gene.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 4561-4568, 1996 PubMed: 96224044

Lieber A et al. **Recombinant adenoviruses with large deletions generated by cre-mediated excision exhibit different biological properties compared with first-generation vectors in vitro and in vivo.** *J. Virol.* 70: 8944-8960, 1996 PubMed: 97126100

Dubuisson J and Rice CM. **Hepatitis C virus glycoprotein folding: disulfide bond formation and association with calnexin.** *J. Virol.* 70: 778-786, 1996 PubMed: 96135186

Yamaguchi Y et al. **Biochemical characterization and intracellular localization of the Menkes disease protein.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 14030-14035, 1996 PubMed: 97098515

Kounas MZ et al. **Cellular internalization and degradation of antithrombin III-thrombin, heparin cofactor II-thrombin, and alpha1-antitrypsin-trypsin complexes is mediated by the low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 6523-6529, 1996 PubMed: 96198123

Klemm DJ et al. **Adenovirus E1A proteins regulate phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase gene transcription through multiple mechanisms.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 8082-8088, 1996 PubMed: 96215200

Wu X et al. **Demonstration of a physical interaction between microsomal triglyceride transfer protein and apolipoprotein B during the assembly of ApoB-containing lipoproteins.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 10277-10281, 1996 PubMed: 96215326

Ostlund RE Jr et al. **A stereospecific myo-inositol/D-chiro-inositol transporter in HepG2 liver cells.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 10073-10078, 1996 PubMed: 96215295

Hay, R. J., Caputo, J. L., and Macy, M. L., Eds. (1992), **ATCC Quality Control Methods for Cell Lines.** 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Published by ATCC.

Caputo, J. L., **Biosafety procedures in cell culture.** *J. Tissue Culture Methods* 11:223-227, 1988.

Fleming, D.O., Richardson, J. H., Tulis, J.J. and Vesley, D., (1995) **Laboratory Safety: Principles and Practice.** Second edition, ASM press, Washington, DC.

### ATCC Warranty

The viability of ATCC products is warranted for 30 days from the date of shipment. If you feel there is a problem with this product, contact Technical Services by phone at 800-638-6597 (U.S., Canada, and Puerto Rico) or 703-365-2700 (elsewhere) or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org). Or you may contact your local distributor.

### Disclaimers

This product is intended for laboratory research purposes only. It is not intended for use in humans.

While ATCC uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up-to-date information on this product sheet, ATCC makes no warranties or representations as to its accuracy. Citations from scientific literature and patents are provided for informational purposes only. ATCC does not warrant that such information has been confirmed to be accurate.

This product is sent with the condition that you are responsible for its safe storage, handling, and use. ATCC is not liable for any damages or injuries arising from receipt and/or use of this product. While reasonable effort is made to insure authenticity and reliability of strains on deposit, ATCC is not liable for damages arising from the misidentification or misrepresentation of cultures.

Please see the enclosed Material Transfer Agreement (MTA) for further details regarding the use of this product. The MTA is also available on our Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org).

© ATCC 2007. All rights reserved.

ATCC® is a registered trademark of the American Type Culture Collection. 07/07



## Cell Line Designation: 293 (HEK293)

ATCC® Catalog No. CRL-1573™

### Table of Contents:

- Cell Line Description
- Biosafety Level
- Use Restrictions
- Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells
- Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures
- Subculturing Procedure
- Medium Renewal
- Complete Growth Medium
- Cryoprotectant Medium
- References
- Warranty

### Cell Line Description

**Organism:** *Homo sapiens* (human)

**Tissue:** kidney; transformed with adenovirus 5 DNA

**Age:** fetus

**Morphology:** epithelial

**Growth properties:** adherent

**Doubling time:** about 19 hours

**Tumorigenic:** tumors developed within 21 days at 100% frequency (5/5) in nude mice inoculated subcutaneously with 10(7) cells.

**Receptors expressed:** vitronectin

**Virus susceptibility:** human adenoviruses

**DNA profile** (STR analysis)

Amelogenin: X  
CSF1PO: 11,12  
D13S317: 12,14  
D16S539: 9,13  
D5S818: 8,9  
D7S820: 11,12  
TH01: 7,9,3  
TPOX: 11  
vWA: 16,19

**Depositors:** F.L. Graham

**Comments:** Although an earlier report suggested that the cells contained Adenovirus 5 DNA from both the right and left ends of the viral genome, it is now clear that only left end sequences are present. The line is excellent for titrating human adenoviruses.

The cell line does not adhere to the substrate when left at room temperature for any length of time, therefore, live cultures may be received with the cells detached. The cells will re-attach to the flask over a period of several days in culture at 37°C.

The cells express an unusual cell surface receptor for vitronectin composed of the integrin beta-1 subunit and the vitronectin receptor alpha-v subunit.

The Ad5 insert was cloned and sequenced, and it was determined that a colinear segment from nts 1 to 4344 is integrated into chromosome 19 (19q13.2).

**Karyotype:** This is a hypotriploid human cell line. The modal chromosome number was 64, occurring in 30% of cells. The rate of cells with higher ploidies was 4.2 %.

The der(1)t(1;15) (q42;q13), der(19)t(3;19) (q12;q13), der(12)t(8;12) (q22;p13), and four other marker chromosomes were common to most cells. Five other markers occurred in some cells only. The marker der(1) and M8 (or Xq+) were often paired.

There were four copies of N17 and N22. Noticeably in addition to three copies of X chromosomes, there were paired Xq+, and a single Xp+ in most cells.

Note: Cytogenetic information is based on initial seed stock at ATCC. Cytogenetic instability has been reported in the literature for some cell lines.

**Purified DNA:** from this line is available as ATCC Catalog No. CRL-1573D™ (10 µg).

### Biosafety Level: 2

Appropriate safety procedures should always be used with this material. Laboratory safety is discussed in the following publication: *Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories*, 5th ed. HHS Publication No. (CDC) 93-8395. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Washington DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 2007. The entire text is available online at [www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bml4/bml4toc.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bml4/bml4toc.htm).

### Use Restrictions

**These cells are distributed for research purposes only.** 293 cells, their products, or their derivatives may not be distributed to third parties. ATCC recommends that individuals contemplating commercial use of any cell line first contact the originating investigator to negotiate an agreement.

### Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells

To insure the highest level of viability, thaw the vial and initiate the culture as soon as possible upon receipt. If upon arrival, continued storage of the frozen culture is necessary, it should be stored in liquid nitrogen vapor phase and not at -70°C. Storage at -70°C will result in loss of viability.

**SAFETY PRECAUTION: ATCC highly recommends that protective gloves and clothing always be used and a full face mask always be worn when handling frozen vials.** *It is important to note that some vials leak when submerged in liquid nitrogen and will slowly fill with liquid nitrogen. Upon thawing, the conversion of the liquid nitrogen back to its gas phase may result in the vessel exploding or blowing off its cap with dangerous force creating flying debris.*

1. Thaw the vial by gentle agitation in a 37°C water bath. To reduce the possibility of contamination, keep the O-ring and cap out of the water. Thawing should be rapid (approximately 2 minutes).

2. Remove the vial from the water bath as soon as the



# Product Information Sheet for ATCC® CRL-1573™

contents are thawed, and decontaminate by dipping in or spraying with 70% ethanol. *All of the operations from this point on should be carried out under strict aseptic conditions.*

3. Transfer the vial contents to a centrifuge tube containing 9.0 ml complete growth medium and spin at approximately 125 xg for 5 to 7 minutes.
4. Resuspend cell pellet with the recommended complete growth medium (see the specific batch information for the culture recommended dilution ratio) and dispense into a 25 cm<sup>2</sup> or a 75 cm<sup>2</sup> culture flask. *It is important to avoid excessive alkalinity of the medium during recovery of the cells. It is suggested that, prior to the addition of the vial contents, the culture vessel containing the complete growth medium be placed into the incubator for at least 15 minutes to allow the medium to reach its normal pH (7.0 to 7.6).*
5. Incubate the culture at 37°C in a suitable incubator. A 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere is recommended if using the medium described on this product sheet.

## Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures

The flask was seeded with cells (see specific batch information) grown and completely filled with medium at ATCC to prevent loss of cells during shipping.

**The cell line does not adhere to the substrate when left at room temperature for any length of time**, therefore, live cultures may be received with the cells detached. The cells will re-attach to the flask over a period of several days in culture at 37°C.

1. Upon receipt visually examine the culture for macroscopic evidence of any microbial contamination. Using an inverted microscope (preferably equipped with phase-contrast optics), carefully check for any evidence of microbial contamination. Also check to determine if the majority of cells are still attached to the bottom of the flask; during shipping the cultures are sometimes handled roughly and many of the cells often detach and become suspended in the culture medium (but are still viable).
2. **If the cells are still attached**, aseptically remove all but 5 to 10 ml of the shipping medium. The shipping medium can be saved for reuse. Incubate the cells at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until they are ready to be subcultured.
3. **If the cells are not attached**, aseptically remove the entire contents of the flask and centrifuge at 125 xg for 5 to 10 minutes. Remove shipping medium and save. Resuspend the pelleted cells in 10 ml of this medium and add to 25 cm<sup>2</sup> flask. Incubate at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until cells are ready to be subcultured.

## Subculturing Procedure

Volumes used in this protocol are for 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flasks; proportionally reduce or increase amount of dissociation medium for culture vessels of other sizes.

1. Remove and discard culture medium.
2. Add 2.0 to 3.0 ml of 0.25% (w/v) Trypsin-0.53mM EDTA solution to flask and observe cells under an inverted microscope until cell layer is dispersed (usually within 5 to 10 minutes).

**Note:** To avoid clumping do not agitate the cells by hitting or shaking the flask while waiting for the cells to detach. Cells that are difficult to detach may be placed at 37°C to facilitate dispersal.

3. Add 6.0 to 8.0 ml of complete growth medium and aspirate cells by gently pipetting.
4. Add appropriate aliquots of the cell suspension to new culture vessels. An inoculum of 2 X 10<sup>3</sup> to 6 X 10<sup>3</sup> viable cells/cm<sup>2</sup> is recommended.  
**Subcultivation Ratio:** 1:6 to 1:10 weekly
5. Incubate cultures at 37°C.
6. Subculture when cell concentration is between 6 and 7 X 10<sup>4</sup> cells/cm<sup>2</sup>.

**Note:** For more information on enzymatic dissociation and subculturing of cell lines consult Chapter 13 in **Culture Of Animal Cells: A Manual Of Basic Technique** by R. Ian Freshney, 5th edition, published by Wiley-Liss, N.Y., 2005.

## Medium Renewal

Two to three times weekly

## Complete Growth Medium

The base medium for this cell line is ATCC-formulated Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium, Catalog No. 30-2003. To make the complete growth medium, add the following components to the base medium:

- fetal bovine serum to a final concentration of 10%

This medium is formulated for use with a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere.

ATCC tested fetal bovine serum is available as ATCC Catalog No. 30-2020 (500ml) and ATCC Catalog No. 30-2021 (100ml).

## Cryoprotectant Medium

Complete growth medium described above supplemented with 5% (v/v) DMSO.

Cell culture tested DMSO is available as ATCC Catalog No. 4-X.



## Product Information Sheet for ATCC® CRL-1573™

### Additional Information

Additional product and technical information can be obtained from the catalog references and the ATCC Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org), or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).

### References

(additional references may be available in the catalog description at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org))

Da Costa LT, et al. **Converting cancer genes into killer genes.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 4192-4196, 1996 PubMed: 96210616

Graham FL et al. **Characteristics of a human cell line transformed by DNA from human adenovirus type 5.** J. Gen. Virol. 36: 59-72, 1977 PubMed: 77229557

Graham FL et al. **Defective transforming capacity of adenovirus type 5 host-range mutants.** Virology 86: 10-21, 1978 PubMed: 78205587

Harrison T et al. **Host-range mutants of adenovirus type 5 defective for growth in HeLa cells.** Virology 77: 319-329, 1977 PubMed: 77129592

Bodary SC and McLean JW. **The integrin beta 1 subunit associates with the vitronectin receptor alpha v subunit to form a novel vitronectin receptor in a human embryonic kidney cell line.** J. Biol. Chem. 265: 5938-5941, 1990 PubMed: 90202850

Goodrum FD and Ornelles DA. **The early region 1B 55-kilodalton oncoprotein of adenovirus relieves growth restrictions imposed on viral replication by the cell cycle.** J. Virol. 71: 548-561, 1997 PubMed: 97138357

Loffler S et al. **CD9, a tetraspan transmembrane protein, renders cells susceptible to canine distemper virus.** J. Virol. 71: 42-49, 1997 PubMed: 97138295

Hu SX et al. **Development of an adenovirus vector with tetracycline-regulatable human tumor necrosis factor alpha gene expression.** Cancer Res. 57: 3339-3343, 1997 PubMed: 97413605

Kolanus W et al. **alphaLbeta2 integrin/LFA-1 binding to ICAM-1 induced by cytohesin-1 a cytoplasmic regulatory molecule.** Cell 86: 233-242, 1996 PubMed: 96319726

Stauderman KA et al. **Characterization of human recombinant neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptor subunit combinations alpha 2 beta 4, alpha 3 beta 4 and alpha 4 beta 4 stably expressed in HEK293 cells.** J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 284: 777-789, 1998 PubMed: 98122961

Bartz SR et al. **Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 cell cycle control: Vpr is cytostatic and mediates G2 accumulation by a mechanism which differs from DNA damage checkpoint control.** J. Virol. 70: 2324-2331, 1996 PubMed: 96183878

Sandri-Goldin RM and Hibbard MK. **The herpes simplex virus type 1 regulatory protein ICP27 coimmunoprecipitates with anti-sm antiserum, and the C terminus appears to be required for this interaction.** J. Virol. 70: 108-118, 1996 PubMed: 96099420

Ansieau S et al. **Tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factor (TRAF)-1, TRAF-2, and TRAF-3 interact in vivo with the CD30 cytoplasmic domain; TRAF-2 mediates CD30-induced nuclear factor kappa B**

**activation.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 14053-14058, 1996 PubMed: 97098519

Zhang J et al. **Dynamin and beta-arrestin reveal distinct mechanisms for G protein-coupled receptor internalization.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 18302-18305, 1996 PubMed: 96324889

Oppermann M et al. **Monoclonal antibodies reveal receptor specificity among G-protein-coupled receptor kinases.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 7649-7654, 1996 PubMed: 96353872

Xia Y et al. **Nitric oxide synthase generates superoxide and nitric oxide in arginine-depleted cells leading to peroxynitrite-mediated cellular injury.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 6770-6774, 1996 PubMed: 96270618

Zhu X et al. **Cell cycle-dependent modulation of telomerase activity in tumor cells.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 6091-6095, 1996 PubMed: 96234095

Uebele VN et al. **Functional differences in Kv1.5 currents expressed in mammalian cell lines are due to the presence of endogenous Kvbeta2.1 subunits.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 2406-2412, 1996 PubMed: 96161969

Abell A et al. **Deletions of portions of the extracellular loops of the lutropin/choriogonadotropin receptor decrease the binding affinity for ovine luteinizing hormone, but not human choriogonadotropin, by preventing the formation of mature cell surface receptor.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 4518-4527, 1996 PubMed: 96224039

Tiberi M et al. **Differential regulation of dopamine D1A receptor responsiveness by various G protein-coupled receptor kinases.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 3771-3778, 1996 PubMed: 96216484

Shahrestanifar M et al. **Studies on inhibition of mu and delta opioid receptor binding by dithiothreitol and N-ethylmaleimide. His223 is critical for mu opioid receptor binding and inactivation by N-ethylmaleimide.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 5505-5512, 1996 PubMed: 96215005

Boring L et al. **Molecular cloning and functional expression of murine JE (monocyte chemoattractant protein 1) and murine macrophage inflammatory protein 1alpha receptors.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 7551-7558, 1996 PubMed: 96205938

Noonberg SB et al. **Evidence of post-transcriptional regulation of U6 small nuclear RNA.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 10477-10481, 1996 PubMed: 96209965

Fox JC and Shanley JR. **Antisense inhibition of basic fibroblast growth factor induces apoptosis in vascular smooth muscle cells.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 12578-12584, 1996 PubMed: 96218185

Lee MJ et al. **The inducible G protein-coupled receptor edg-1 signals via the Gi/mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 11272-11279, 1996 PubMed: 96212194

Marchand P et al. **Cysteine mutations in the MAM domain result in monomeric meprin and alter stability and activity of the proteinase.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 24236-24241, 1996 PubMed: 96394562

Arai H and Charo IF. **Differential regulation of G-protein-mediated signaling by chemokine receptors.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 21814-21819, 1996 PubMed: 96355570



Huang Q et al. **Substrate recognition by tissue factor-factor VIIa.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 21752-21757, 1996 PubMed: 96355561

Montecarlo FS and Charo IF. **The amino-terminal extracellular domain of the MCP-1 receptor, but not the RANTES/MIP-1alpha receptor, confers chemokine selectivity.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 19084-19092, 1996 PubMed: 96325007

Keith DE et al. **Morphine activates opioid receptors without causing their rapid internalization.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 19021-19024, 1996 PubMed: 96324996

Louis N et al. **Cloning and sequencing of the cellular-viral junctions from the human adenovirus type 5 transformed 293 cell line.** Virology 233: 423-429, 1997 PubMed: 97360037

Hay, R. J., Caputo, J. L., and Macy, M. L., Eds. (1992), **ATCC Quality Control Methods for Cell Lines.** 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Published by ATCC.

Caputo, J. L., **Biosafety procedures in cell culture.** J. Tissue Culture Methods 11:223-227, 1988.

Fleming, D.O., Richardson, J. H., Tulis, J.J. and Vesley, D., (1995) **Laboratory Safety: Principles and Practice.** Second edition, ASM press, Washington, DC.

### ATCC Warranty

The viability of ATCC products is warranted for 30 days from the date of shipment. If you feel there is a problem with this product, contact Technical Services by phone at 800-638-6597 or 703-365-2700 or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org). Or you may contact your local distributor.

### Disclaimers

This product is intended for laboratory research purposes only. It is not intended for use in humans.

While ATCC uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up-to-date information on this product sheet, ATCC makes no warranties or representations as to its accuracy. Citations from scientific literature and patents are provided for informational purposes only. ATCC does not warrant that such information has been confirmed to be accurate.

This product is sent with the condition that you are responsible for its safe storage, handling, and use. ATCC is not liable for any damages or injuries arising from receipt and/or use of this product. While reasonable effort is made to insure authenticity and reliability of strains on deposit, ATCC is not liable for damages arising from the misidentification or misrepresentation of cultures.

Please see the enclosed Material Transfer Agreement (MTA) for further details regarding the use of this product. The MTA is also available on our Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org).

© ATCC 2011. All rights reserved.

ATCC® is a registered trademark of the American Type Culture Collection.

06/11

## Cell Line Designation: CHO-K1

### ATCC® Catalog No. CCL-61

#### Table of Contents:

- Cell Line Description
- Biosafety Level
- Use Restrictions
- Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells
- Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures
- Subculturing Procedure
- Medium Renewal
- Complete Growth Medium
- Cryoprotectant Medium
- References
- Replacement Policy
- Specific Batch Information

#### Cell Line Description

**Organism:** *Cricetulus griseus* (hamster, Chinese)

**Tissue:** ovary

**Gender:** female

**Morphology:** epithelial-like

**Growth properties:** adherent

**VirusSuscept:** vesicular stomatitis (Indiana); Getah virus

**VirusResist:** poliovirus 2; modoc virus; Button Willow virus

**Reverse Transcriptase:** negative

**Karyotype:** Chromosome Frequency Distribution 50 Cells: 2n = 22. Stemline number is hypodiploid.

**Depositors:** T.T. Puck

**Comments:** The CHO-K1 cells were derived as a subclone from the parental CHO cell line initiated from a biopsy of an ovary of an adult Chinese hamster by T.T. Puck in 1957. The cells require proline in the medium for growth.

#### Biosafety Level: 1

Appropriate safety procedures should always be used with this material. Laboratory safety is discussed in the following publication: *Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories*, 4th ed. HHS Publication No. (CDC) 93-8395. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Washington DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 1999. The entire text is available online at [www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bml4/bml4toc.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bml4/bml4toc.htm).

#### Use Restrictions

**These cells are distributed for research purposes only.** ATCC recommends that individuals contemplating commercial use of any cell line first contact the originating investigator to negotiate an agreement. Third party distribution of this cell line is discouraged, since this practice has resulted in the unintentional spreading of cell lines contaminated with inappropriate animal cells or microbes.

#### Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells

To insure the highest level of viability, thaw the vial and initiate the culture as soon as possible upon receipt. If upon arrival, continued storage of the frozen culture is necessary, it should be stored in liquid nitrogen vapor phase and not at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Storage at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  will result in loss of viability.

**SAFETY PRECAUTION: ATCC highly recommends that protective gloves and clothing always be used and a full face mask always be worn when handling frozen vials.**

*It is important to note that some vials leak when submersed in liquid nitrogen and will slowly fill with liquid nitrogen. Upon thawing, the conversion of the liquid nitrogen back to its gas phase may result in the vessel exploding or blowing off its cap with dangerous force creating flying debris.*

1. Thaw the vial by gentle agitation in a  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  water bath. To reduce the possibility of contamination, keep the O-ring and cap out of the water. Thawing should be rapid (approximately 2 minutes).
2. Remove the vial from the water bath as soon as the contents are thawed, and decontaminate by dipping in or spraying with 70% ethanol. *All of the operations from this point on should be carried out under strict aseptic conditions.*
3. Transfer the vial contents to a centrifuge tube containing 9.0 ml complete culture medium, and spin at approximately 125 xg for 5 to 7 minutes.
4. Resuspend cell pellet with the recommended complete medium (see the specific batch information for the culture recommended dilution ratio), and dispense into a 25 cm<sup>2</sup> or a 75 cm<sup>2</sup> culture flask. *It is important to avoid excessive alkalinity of the medium during recovery of the cells. It is suggested that, prior to the addition of the vial contents, the culture vessel containing the complete growth medium be placed into the incubator for at least 15 minutes to allow the medium to reach its normal pH (7.0 to 7.6).*
5. Incubate the culture at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  in a suitable incubator. A 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere is recommended if using the medium described on this product sheet.

#### Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures

The flask was seeded with cells (see specific batch information) grown and completely filled with medium at ATCC to prevent loss of cells during shipping.

1. Upon receipt visually examine the culture for macroscopic evidence of any microbial contamination. Using an inverted microscope (preferably equipped with

phase-contrast optics), carefully check for any evidence of microbial contamination. Also check to determine if the majority of cells are still attached to the bottom of the flask; during shipping the cultures are sometimes handled roughly and many of the cells often detach and become suspended in the culture medium (but are still viable).

2. **If the cells are still attached**, aseptically remove all but 5 to 10 ml of the shipping medium. The shipping medium can be saved for reuse. Incubate the cells at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until they are ready to be subcultured.
3. **If the cells are not attached**, aseptically remove the entire contents of the flask and centrifuge at 125 xg for 5 to 10 minutes. Remove shipping medium and save. Resuspend the pelleted cells in 10 ml of this medium and add to 25 cm<sup>2</sup> flask. Incubate at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until cells are ready to be subcultured.

### Subculturing Procedure

Volumes used in this protocol are for 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flask; proportionally reduce or increase amount of dissociation medium for culture vessels of other sizes.

1. Remove and discard culture medium.
2. Briefly rinse the cell layer with 0.25% (w/v) Trypsin-0.53mM EDTA solution to remove all traces of serum which contains trypsin inhibitor.
3. Add 2.0 to 3.0 ml of Trypsin-EDTA solution to flask and observe cells under an inverted microscope until cell layer is dispersed (usually within 5 to 15 minutes).

**Note:** To avoid clumping do not agitate the cells by hitting or shaking the flask while waiting for the cells to detach. Cells that are difficult to detach may be placed at 37°C to facilitate dispersal.

4. Add 6.0 to 8.0 ml of complete growth medium and aspirate cells by gently pipetting.
5. Add appropriate aliquots of the cell suspension to new culture vessels.  
**Subcultivation Ratio:** 1:4 to 1:8.
6. Incubate cultures at 37°C.

**Note:** For more information on enzymatic dissociation and subculturing of cell lines consult Chapter 13 in *Culture of Animal Cells: A Manual of Basic Technique* by R. Ian Freshney, 5th edition, published by Wiley - Liss, N.Y., 2005.

### Medium Renewal

Once or twice between subculture.

### Complete Growth Medium

The base medium for this cell line is ATCC-formulated F-12K Medium, Catalog No. 30-2004.

To make the complete growth medium, add the following components to the base medium:

- fetal bovine serum to a final concentration of 10%

ATCC tested fetal bovine serum is available as ATCC Catalog No. 30-2020.

### Cryoprotectant Medium

Complete growth medium described above supplemented with 5% (v/v) DMSO.

Cell culture tested DMSO is available as ATCC Catalog No. 4-X.

### Additional Information

Additional product and technical information can be obtained from the catalog references and the ATCC Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org), or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).

### References

(additional references are available in the catalog at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org))

Puck TT et al. **Genetics of somatic mammalian cells III. Long-term cultivation of euploid cells from human and animal subjects.** J. Exp. Med. 108: 945-956, 1958

Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 52: 288, 1965

Kao FT and Puck TT. **Genetics of somatic mammalian cells, VII. Induction and isolation of nutritional mutants in Chinese hamster cells.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 60: 1275-1281, 1968 PubMed: 68402870

Kao FT and Puck TT. **Genetics of somatic mammalian cells. IV. Properties of Chinese hamster cell mutants with respect to the requirement for proline.** Genetics 55: 513-524, 1967 PubMed: 67221518

Kao FT et al. **Complementation analysis on virus-fused Chinese hamster cells with nutritional markers.** Science 164: 312-314, 1969 PubMed: 69151802

Kao F et al. **Genetics of somatic mammalian cells. X. Complementation analysis of glycine-requiring mutants.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 64: 1284-1291, 1969 PubMed: 70280339

Mayr GA and Freimuth P. **A single locus on human chromosome 21 directs the expression of a receptor for adenovirus type 2 in mouse A9 cells.** J. Virol. 71: 412-418, 1997 PubMed: 97138339

Hoppe HC et al. **Identification of phosphatidylinositol mannoside as a mycobacterial adhesin mediating both direct and opsonic binding to nonphagocytic mammalian cells.** Infect. Immun. 65: 3896-3905, 1997 PubMed: 97427981

Aragon V et al. **Effect of cytolethal distending toxin on F-actin assembly and cell division in Chinese hamster ovary cells.** Infect. Immun. 65: 3774-3780, 1997 PubMed: 97427963

Yang TT et al. **Quantification of gene expression with a secreted alkaline phosphatase reporter system.** BioTechniques 23: 1110-1114, 1997 PubMed: 98083382

St. Geme JW et al. **Characterization of the genetic locus encoding Haemophilus influenzae type b surface**

fibrils. *J. Bacteriol.* 178: 6281-6287, 1996 PubMed: 97047989

Goodrum FD et al. **Adenovirus early region 4 34-kilodalton protein directs the nuclear localization of the early region 1B 55-kilodalton protein in primate cells.** *J. Virol.* 70: 6323-6335, 1996 PubMed: 96323154

Siess DC et al. **Exceptional fusogenicity of chinese hamster ovary cells with murine retrovirus suggests roles for cellular factor(s) and receptor clusters in the membrane fusion process.** *J. Virol.* 70: 3432-439, 1996 PubMed: 96211474

Wang H et al. **Modulation of ecotropic murine retrovirus by N-linked glycosylation of the cell surface receptor/amino acid transporter.** *J. Virol.* 70: 6884-6891, 1996 PubMed: 96386581

Chen Y et al. **Demonstration of binding of dengue virus envelope protein to target cells.** *J. Virol.* 70: 8765-8772, 1996 PubMed: 97126081

Nohturfft A et al. **Recurrent G-to-A substitution in a single codon of SREBP cleavage-activating protein causes sterol resistance in three mutant chinese hamster ovary cell lines.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 13709-13714, 1996 PubMed: 97098459

Blanke SR et al. **Fused polycationic peptide mediates delivery on diphtheria toxin A chain to the cytosol in the presence of anthrax protective antigen.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 8437-8442, 1996 PubMed: 96323240

Efthimiopoulos S et al. **Cholinergic agonists stimulate secretion of soluble full-length amyloid precursor protein in neuroendocrine cells.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 8046-8050, 1996 PubMed: 96353942

Sharma A et al. **Reduction in the level of Gal(alpha 1,3)Gal in transgenic mice and pigs by the expression of an alpha(1,2)fucosyltransferase.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 7190-7195, 1996 PubMed: 96293498

Ozcelebi F et al. **Phosphorylation of cholecystinin receptors expressed on chinese hamster ovary cells.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 3750-3755, 1996 PubMed: 96216481

Lee RJ and Huang L. **Folate-targeted, anionic liposome-entrapped polylysine-condensed DNA for tumor cell-specific gene transfer.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 8481-8487, 1996 PubMed: 96215256

Hawes BE et al. **Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase is an early intermediate in the G beta gamma-mediated mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling pathway.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 12133-12136, 1996 PubMed: 96218120

Parker A et al. **Identification of the extracellular matrix binding sites for insulin-like growth factor-binding protein 5.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 13523-13529, 1996 PubMed: 96278776

Beving DE et al. **Oral immunization with a recombinant cysteine-rich section of the Entamoeba histolytica galactose-inhibitable lectin elicits an intestinal secretory immunoglobulin A response that has in vitro adherence inhibition activity.** *Infect. Immun.* 64: 1473-1476, 1996 PubMed: 96178650

Holtmann MH et al. **Role of receptor phosphorylation in desensitization and internalization of the secretin receptor.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 23566-23571, 1996 PubMed: 96394460

Lugemwa FN et al. **Unusual beta-D-xylosides that prime glycosaminoglycans in animal cells.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 19159-19165, 1996 PubMed: 96325019

Hay, R. J., Caputo, J. L., and Macy, M. L., Eds. (1992), **ATCC Quality Control Methods for Cell Lines.** 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Published by ATCC.

Caputo, J. L., **Biosafety procedures in cell culture.** *J. Tissue Culture Methods* 11:223-227, 1988.

Fleming, D.O., Richardson, J. H., Tulis, J.J. and Vesley, D., (1995) **Laboratory Safety: Principles and Practice.** Second edition, ASM press, Washington, DC.

### ATCC Warranty

The viability of ATCC products is warranted for 30 days from the date of shipment. If you feel there is a problem with this product, contact Technical Services by phone at 800-638-6597 (U.S., Canada, and Puerto Rico) or 703-365-2700 (elsewhere) or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).

### Disclaimers

This product is intended for laboratory research purposes only. It is not intended for use in humans.

While ATCC uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up-to-date information on this product sheet, ATCC makes no warranties or representations as to its accuracy. Citations from scientific literature and patents are provided for informational purposes only. ATCC does not warrant that such information has been confirmed to be accurate.

This product is sent with the condition that you are responsible for its safe storage, handling, and use. ATCC is not liable for any damages or injuries arising from receipt and/or use of this product. While reasonable effort is made to insure authenticity and reliability of strains on deposit, ATCC is not liable for damages arising from the misidentification or misrepresentation of cultures.

Please see the enclosed Material Transfer Agreement (MTA) for further details regarding the use of this product. The MTA is also available on our Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org).

© ATCC 2008. All rights reserved.

ATCC® is a registered trademark of the American Type Culture Collection. 09/08

**Cell Line Designation: NIH/ 3T3****ATCC Catalog No. CRL-1658™****Table of Contents:**

- Cell Line Description
- Biosafety Level
- Use Restrictions
- Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells
- Handling Procedure for Flask Cultures
- Subculturing Procedure
- Medium Renewal Procedure
- Complete Growth Medium
- Cryoprotectant Medium
- References
- Replacement Policy
- Specific Batch Information

**Cell Line Description****Organism:** *Mus musculus* (mouse)**Strain:** NIH/Swiss**Tissue:** embryo**Morphology:** fibroblast**Growth properties:** adherent**VirusSuscept:** murine sarcoma viruses; murine leukemia viruses**Depositors:** S.A. Aaronson

**Comments:** The NIH/3T3, a continuous cell line of highly contact-inhibited cells was established from NIH Swiss mouse embryo cultures in the same manner as the original random bred 3T3 (ATCC CCL-92™) and the inbred BALB/c 3T3 (ATCC CCL-163™). The established NIH/3T3 line was subjected to more than 5 serial cycles of subcloning in order to develop a subclone with morphologic characteristics best suited for transformation assays. These cells are useful for DNA transfection and transformation studies.

Tested and found negative for ectromelia virus (mousepox).

**Biosafety Level: 1**

Appropriate safety procedures should always be used with this material. Laboratory safety is discussed in the following publication: *Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories*, 4th ed. HHS Publication No. (CDC) 93-8395. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Washington DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 1999. The entire text is available online at [www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bmbl4/bmbl4toc.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/od/ohs/biosfty/bmbl4/bmbl4toc.htm).

**Use Restrictions**

**These cells are distributed for research purposes only.** ATCC recommends that individuals contemplating commercial use of any cell line first contact the originating investigator to negotiate an agreement. Third party distribution of this cell line is discouraged, since this practice has resulted in the unintentional spreading of cell lines contaminated with inappropriate animal cells or microbes.

**Handling Procedure for Frozen Cells**

To insure the highest level of viability, thaw the vial and initiate the culture as soon as possible upon receipt. If upon arrival, continued storage of the frozen culture is necessary, it should be stored in liquid nitrogen vapor phase and not at -70°C. Storage at -70°C will result in loss of viability.

**SAFETY PRECAUTION: ATCC highly recommends that protective gloves and clothing always be used and a full face mask always be worn when handling frozen vials.** *It is important to note that some vials leak when submersed in liquid nitrogen and will slowly fill with liquid nitrogen. Upon thawing, the conversion of the liquid nitrogen back to its gas phase may result in the vessel exploding or blowing off its cap with dangerous force creating flying debris.*

1. Thaw the vial by gentle agitation in a 37°C water bath. To reduce the possibility of contamination, keep the O-ring and cap out of the water. Thawing should be rapid (approximately 2 minutes).
2. Remove the vial from the water bath as soon as the contents are thawed, and decontaminate by dipping in or spraying with 70% ethanol. *All of the operations from this point on should be carried out under strict aseptic conditions.*
3. Transfer the vial contents to a centrifuge tube containing 9.0 ml complete growth medium and spin at approximately 125 xg for 5 to 7 minutes.
4. Resuspend cell pellet with the recommended complete growth medium (see the specific batch information for the culture recommended dilution ratio) and dispense into a 25 cm<sup>2</sup> or a 75 cm<sup>2</sup> culture flask. *It is important to avoid excessive alkalinity of the medium during recovery of the cells. It is suggested that, prior to the addition of the vial contents, the culture vessel containing the complete growth medium be placed into the incubator for at least 15 minutes to allow the medium to reach its normal pH (7.0 to 7.6).*
5. Incubate the culture at 37°C in a suitable incubator. A 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere is recommended if using the medium described on this product.

**Handling Procedure For Flask Cultures**

The flask was seeded with cells (see specific batch information) grown and completely filled with medium at ATCC to prevent loss of cells during shipping.

1. Upon receipt visually examine the culture for macroscopic evidence of any microbial contamination. Using an inverted microscope (preferably equipped with phase-contrast optics), carefully check for any evidence of microbial contamination. Also check to determine if the majority of cells are still attached to the bottom of the flask; during shipping the cultures are sometimes

handled roughly and many of the cells often detach and become suspended in the culture medium (but are still viable).

2. **If the cells are still attached**, aseptically remove all but 5 to 10 ml of the shipping medium. The shipping medium can be saved for reuse. Incubate the cells at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until they are ready to be subcultured.
3. **If the cells are not attached**, aseptically remove the entire contents of the flask and centrifuge at 125 xg for 5 to 10 minutes. Remove shipping medium and save. Resuspend the pelleted cells in 10 ml of this medium and add to 25 cm<sup>2</sup> flask. Incubate at 37°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere until cells are ready to be subcultured.

### Subculturing Procedure

**Never allow the culture to become completely confluent. Subculture at 80% confluency or less.**

Volumes used in this protocol are for 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flask; proportionally reduce or increase amount of dissociation medium for culture vessels of other sizes.

1. Remove and discard culture medium.
2. Briefly rinse the cell layer with 0.25% (w/v) Trypsin-0.53mM EDTA solution to remove all traces of serum which contains trypsin inhibitor.
3. Add 2.0 to 3.0 ml of Trypsin-EDTA solution to flask and observe cells under an inverted microscope until cell layer is dispersed (usually within 5 to 10 minutes).

**Note:** To avoid clumping do not agitate the cells by hitting or shaking the flask while waiting for the cells to detach. Cells that are difficult to detach may be placed at 37°C to facilitate dispersal.

4. Add 6.0 to 8.0 ml of complete growth medium and aspirate cells by gently pipetting.
5. Add appropriate aliquots of the cell suspension to new culture vessels. Use 3-5 x 10<sup>3</sup> cells/cm<sup>2</sup> and subculture about every 3 days.

**Note:** In order to maintain this property of **high contact inhibition** it is necessary to transfer routinely at only high dilutions, otherwise variants tend to be selected having reduced contact inhibition. Such low density make culture vessels appear sparse and cell growth sensitive to sub-optimal temperature and media conditions.

6. Incubate cultures at 37°C.

**Note:** For more information on enzymatic dissociation and subculturing of cell lines consult Chapter 10 in *Culture of Animal Cells, a manual of Basic Technique* by R. Ian Freshney, 3rd edition, published by Alan R. Liss, N.Y., 1994.

### Medium Renewal

Two times per week.

### Complete Growth Medium

The base medium for this cell line is ATCC-formulated Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium, Catalog No. 30-2002. To make the complete growth medium, add the following components to the base medium:

- bovine calf serum to a final concentration of 10%

This medium is formulated for use with a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere. (Standard DMEM formulations contain 3.7 g/L sodium bicarbonate and a 10% CO<sub>2</sub> in air atmosphere is then recommended).

The calf serum initially employed and found to be satisfactory was from the Colorado Serum Co. Denver.

### Cryoprotectant Medium

Complete growth medium described above supplemented with 5% (v/v) DMSO.

Cell culture tested DMSO is available as ATCC Catalog No. 4-X.

### Additional Information

Additional product and technical information can be obtained from the catalog references and the ATCC Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org), or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).

### References

(additional references are available in the catalog at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org))

Copeland NG and Cooper GM. **Transfection by exogenous and endogenous murine retrovirus DNAs.** Cell 16: 347-356, 1979 PubMed: 79211204

Loffler S et al. **CD9, a tetraspan transmembrane protein, renders cells susceptible to canine distemper virus.** J. Virol. 71: 42-49, 1997 PubMed: 97138295

Berson JF et al. **A seven-transmembrane domain receptor involved in fusion and entry of T-cell-tropic human immunodeficiency virus type 1 strains.** J. Virol. 70: 6288-6295, 1996 PubMed: 96323150

Jones PL et al. **Tumor necrosis factor alpha and interleukin-1beta regulate the murine manganese superoxide dismutase gene through a complex intronic enhancer involving C/EBP-beta and NF-kappaB.** Mol. Cell. Biol. 17: 6970-6981, 1997 PubMed: 98038766

Gonzalez Armas JC et al. **DNA immunization confers protection against murine cytomegalovirus infection.** J. Virol. 70: 7921-7928, 1996 PubMed: 97048074

Siess DC et al. **Exceptional fusogenicity of chinese hamster ovary cells with murine retrovirus suggests roles for cellular factor(s) and receptor clusters in the membrane fusion process.** J. Virol. 70: 3432-439, 1996 PubMed: 96211474

Jang SI et al. **Activator protein 1 activity is involved in the regulation of the cell type-specific expression from the proximal promoter of the human profilaggrin gene.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 24105-24114, 1996 PubMed: 96394543

Medin JA et al. **Correction in trans for Fabry disease: expression, secretion, and uptake of alpha-**

**galactosidase A in patient-derived cells driven by a high-titer recombinant retroviral vector.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 7917-7922, 1996 PubMed: 96353919

Lee JH et al. **The proximal promoter of the human transglutaminase 3 gene.** J. Biol. Chem. 271: 4561-4568, 1996 PubMed: 96224044

Chang K and Pastan I. **Molecular cloning of mesothelin, a differentiation antigen present on mesothelium, mesotheliomas, and ovarian cancers.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 136-140, 1996 PubMed: 96133892

Cranmer LD et al. **Identification, analysis, and evolutionary relationships of the putative murine cytomegalovirus homologs of the human cytomegalovirus UL82 (pp71) and UL83 (pp65) matrix phosphoproteins.** J. Virol. 70: 7929-7939, 1996 PubMed: 97048075

Shisler J et al. **Induction of susceptibility to tumor necrosis factor by E1A is dependent on binding to either p300 or p105-Rb and induction of DNA synthesis.** J. Virol. 70: 68-77, 1996 PubMed: 96099415

Cavanaugh VJ et al. **Murine cytomegalovirus with a deletion of genes spanning HindIII-J and -I displays altered cell and tissue tropism.** J. Virol. 70: 1365-1374, 1996 PubMed: 96190530

Westerman KA and Leboulch P. **Reversible immortalization of mammalian cells mediated by retroviral transfer and site-specific recombination.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 8971-8976, 1996 PubMed: 96392350

Jainchill J.L. et al. (1969), **Murine sarcoma and leukemia viruses: assay using clonal lines of contact-inhibited mouse cells.** J. Virol. 4:549-553. PubMed:70064316.

Andersson P. et al. (1979), **A defined subgenomic fragment of in vitro synthesized Moloney sarcoma virus DNA can induce cell transformation upon transfection.** Cell 16:63-75. PubMed:79126035.

Hay, R. J., Caputo, J. L., and Macy, M. L., Eds. (1992), **ATCC Quality Control Methods for Cell Lines.** 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Published by ATCC.

Caputo, J. L., **Biosafety procedures in cell culture.** J. Tissue Culture Methods 11:223-227, 1988.

Fleming, D.O., Richardson, J. H., Tulis, J.J. and Vesley, D., (1995) **Laboratory Safety: Principles and Practice.** Second edition, ASM press, Washington, DC.

### ATCC Warranty

The viability of ATCC products is warranted for 30 days from the date of shipment. If you feel there is a problem with this product, contact Technical Services by phone at 800-638-6597 (U.S., Canada, and Puerto Rico) or 703-365-2700 (elsewhere) or by e-mail at [tech@atcc.org](mailto:tech@atcc.org).

### Disclaimers

This product is intended for laboratory research purposes only. It is not intended for use in humans.

While ATCC uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up-to-date information on this product sheet, ATCC makes no warranties or representations as to its accuracy. Citations

from scientific literature and patents are provided for informational purposes only. ATCC does not warrant that such information has been confirmed to be accurate.

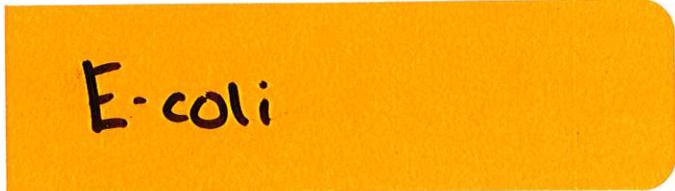
This product is sent with the condition that you are responsible for its safe storage, handling, and use. ATCC is not liable for any damages or injuries arising from receipt and/or use of this product. While reasonable effort is made to insure authenticity and reliability of strains on deposit, ATCC is not liable for damages arising from the misidentification or misrepresentation of cultures.

Please see the enclosed Material Transfer Agreement (MTA) for further details regarding the use of this product. The MTA is also available on our Web site at [www.atcc.org](http://www.atcc.org). © ATCC 2007. All rights reserved.

ATCC® is a registered trademark of the American Type Culture Collection. 07/07



Canadian Food Inspection Agency  
Agence canadienne d'inspection des aliments



Office of Biohazard Containment and Safety  
Science Branch, CFIA  
59 Camlout Drive, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0Y9  
Tel: (613) 221-7068 Fax: (613) 228-6129  
Email: ImportZoopath@inspection.gc.ca

Bureau du confinement des biorisques et sécurité  
Direction générale des sciences, ACIA  
59 promenade Camlout, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0Y9  
Tél: (613) 221-7068 Téléc: (613) 228-6129  
Courriel: ImportZoopath@inspection.gc.ca

October 20<sup>th</sup>, 2009

Ms. Shamila Survery / Mr. Michael Decosimo  
Cedarlane Laboratories Ltd  
4410 Paletta Court  
Burlington, Ontario L7L 5R2

By Facsimile: (289) 288-0020

**SUBJECT: Importation of *Escherichia coli* strains**

Dear Ms. Survery / Mr. Decosimo:

Our office received your query about the importation of *Escherichia coli* from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) located in Manassas, Virginia, United States. The following *Escherichia coli* strains are consider to be level 1 animal pathogens:

- |               |                    |           |                   |                |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|
| • 5K          | • CIE85            | • J52     | • MC4100 (MuLac)  | • U5/41        |
| • 58          | • DH1              | • J53     | • MG1655          | • W208         |
| • 58-161      | • DH10 GOLD        | • JC3272  | • MM294           | • W945         |
| • 679         | • DH10B            | • JC7661  | • MS101           | • W1485        |
| • 1532        | • DH5              | • JC9387  | • NC-7            | • W3104        |
| • AB284       | • DH5-alpha        | • JF1504  | • Nissle 1917     | • W3110        |
| • AB311       | • DP50             | • JF1508  | • One Shot STBL3  | • WA704        |
| • AB1157      | • DY145            | • JF1509  | • OP50            | • WP2          |
| • AB1206      | • DY380            | • JJ055   | • P678            | • X1854        |
| • AG1         | • E11              | • JM83    | • PA309           | • X2160T       |
| • B           | • EJ183            | • JM101   | • PK-5            | • X2541        |
| • BB4         | • EL250            | • JM109   | • PMC103          | • X2547T       |
| • BD792       | • EMG2             | • K12     | • PR13            | • XL1-BLUE     |
| • BL21        | • EPI 300          | • KC8     | • Rri             | • XL1-BLUE-MRF |
| • BL21 (DE3)  | • EZ10             | • KA802   | • RV308           | • XL0LR        |
| • BM25.8      | • FDA Seattle 1946 | • KAM32   | • S17-1λ -PIR     | • Y10          |
| • C           | • Fusion-Blue      | • KAM33   | • SCS1            | • Y1090 (1090) |
| • C-1a        | • H1443            | • KAM43   | • SMR10           | • YN2980       |
| • C-3000      | • HF4714           | • LE450   | • SOLR            | • W3110        |
| • C25         | • HB101            | • LE451   | • SuperchargeEZ10 | • WG1          |
| • C41 (DE3)   | • HS(PFAMP)R       | • LE452   | • SURE            | • WG439        |
| • C43 (DE3)   | • Hfr3000          | • MB408   | • TOP10           | • WG443        |
| • C600        | • Hfr3000 X74      | • MBX1928 | • TG1             | • WG445        |
| • Cavalli Hfr | • HMS174           | • MC1061  |                   |                |

The Office of Biohazard Containment and Safety (BCS) of the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) only issues import permits for microorganisms that are pathogenic to animals, or parts of microorganisms that are pathogenic to animals. As the products listed above are not considered pathogenic to animals, the Office of BCS does not have any regulatory requirements for their importation.

Please note that other legislation may apply. You may wish to contact the Public Health Agency of Canada's (PHAC) Office of Laboratory Security at (613) 957-1779.

Note: Microorganisms pathogenic to animals and veterinary biologics require an import permit from the CFIA.

Sincerely,

Cinthia Labrie  
Head, Animal Pathogen Importation Program  
Office of Biohazard Containment & Safety

# pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector



Technical Bulletin No. 033

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE OF PRODUCT P2151. PLEASE DISCARD PREVIOUS VERSIONS.

All technical literature is available on the Internet at [www.promega.com](http://www.promega.com)

Please visit the web site to verify that you are using the most current version of this Technical Bulletin.

I. Description .....	1
II. Product Components .....	1
III. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Z Vector Multiple Cloning Region and Circle Map.....	2
IV. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Z Vector Restriction Sites .....	3
V. Related Products .....	5
VI. Reference .....	5

## I. Description

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector<sup>(a)</sup> is intended for use as a standard cloning vector, as well as for the highly efficient synthesis of RNA in vitro. The vector carries the *lacZ*  $\alpha$ -peptide and multiple cloning region arrangement from pUC18 (1). In addition, the vector contains both the SP6 and T7 RNA polymerase promoters flanking the multiple cloning region. This arrangement gives rise to a functional  $\alpha$ -peptide that is capable of complementing the product of the *lacZ* $\Delta$ M15 gene to produce functional  $\beta$ -galactosidase. Cells with the genotype, *lacZ* $\Delta$ M15, and also containing the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector will be blue in color when plated on indicator media containing IPTG and X-Gal. However, when the *lacZ*  $\alpha$ -peptide is disrupted by cloning into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z multiple cloning region, complementation does not occur and no  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity is produced. Therefore, bacterial colonies harboring recombinant pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector constructs remain white.

The sequences of Promega vectors are available online at:

[www.promega.com/vectors/](http://www.promega.com/vectors/) and are also available from the GenBank<sup>®</sup> database.

## II. Product Components

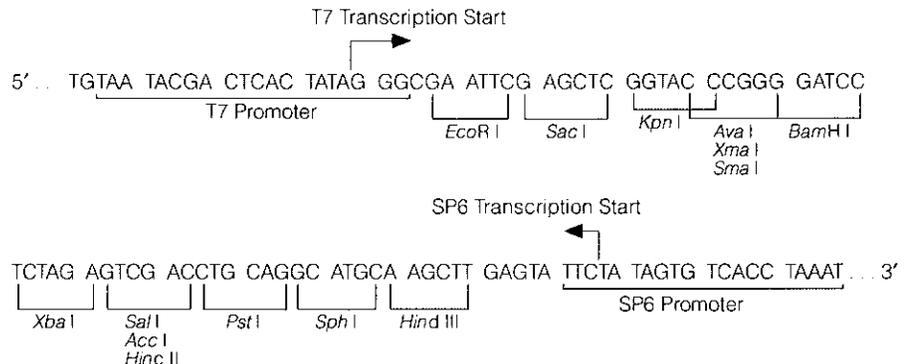
Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Z Vector	20 $\mu$ g	P2151

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector is provided with a glycerol stock of bacterial strain JM109. The JM109 cells do not contain vector and are not competent.

**Storage Conditions:** Store the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  and the glycerol stock of JM109 cells at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

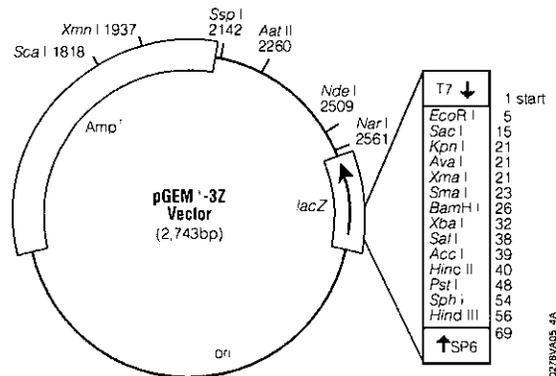


### III. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector Multiple Cloning Region and Circle Map



**Figure 1. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector promoter and multiple cloning region sequence.** The sequence shown corresponds to RNA synthesized by T7 RNA polymerase and is complementary to RNA synthesized by SP6 RNA polymerase.

**Note:** The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z Vectors are identical except for the orientation of the SP6 and T7 promoters.



**Figure 2. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector circle map and sequence reference points.**

#### pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector sequence reference points.

T7 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	1
multiple cloning region	5–61
SP6 RNA polymerase promoter (–17 to +3)	67–86
SP6 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	69
<i>lac</i> operon sequences	94–323; 2564–2724
binding site of pUC/M13 Reverse Sequencing Primer	104–125
<i>lacZ</i> start codon	108
<i>lacZ</i> operator	128–144
β-lactamase ( <i>Amp<sup>r</sup></i> ) coding region	1265–2125
binding site of pUC/M13 Forward Sequencing Primer	2677–2700
T7 RNA polymerase promoter (–17 to +3)	2727–3

#### Specialized applications of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-3Z Vector.

- Blue/white screening for recombinants.
- Transcription *in vitro* from dual-opposed promoters. (For protocol information, please request Promega's *Riboprobe<sup>®</sup> in vitro Transcription Systems<sup>(b,c)</sup> Technical Manual*, #TM016.)

**Note:** All Promega technical literature is available on the Internet at: [www.promega.com](http://www.promega.com)

#### IV. pGEM®-3Z Vector Restriction Sites

The following restriction enzyme tables were constructed using DNASTAR® sequence analysis software. Please note that we have not verified this information by restriction digestion with each enzyme listed. The location given specifies the 3' end of the cut DNA (the base to the left of the cut site). For more information on the cut sites of these enzymes, or if you identify a discrepancy, please contact your local Promega Branch or Distributor. In the U.S., contact Promega Technical Services at 800-356-9526. The vector sequence is available in the GenBank® database (GenBank®/EMBL Accession Number X65304) and on the Internet at: [www.promega.com/vectors/](http://www.promega.com/vectors/)

**Table 1. Restriction Enzymes That Cut the pGEM®-3Z Vector Between 1 and 5 Times.**

Enzyme	# of Sites	Location	Enzyme	# of Sites	Location
<b>Aat II</b>	1	2260	<b>Ehe I</b>	1	2562
<b>Acc I</b>	1	39	<b>Fok I</b>	5	1304, 1485, 1772, 2415, 2659
<b>Acc65 I</b>	1	17	<b>Fsp I</b>	2	1560, 2583
<b>Acy I</b>	3	1875, 2257, 2561	<b>Hae II</b>	3	323, 693, 2564
<b>Afl III</b>	1	445	<b>Hga I</b>	4	556, 1134, 1864, 2422
<b>Alw26 I</b>	4	1399, 2175, 2328, 2370	<b>Hinc II</b>	1	40
<b>Alw44 I</b>	3	759, 2005, 2502	<b>Hind II</b>	1	40
<b>AlwN I</b>	1	861	<b>Hind III</b>	1	56
<b>AspH I</b>	5	15, 763, 1924, 2009, 2506	<b>Hsp92 I</b>	3	1875, 2257, 2561
<b>Ava I</b>	1	21	<b>Kas I</b>	1	2560
<b>Ava II</b>	2	1476, 1698	<b>Kpn I(d)</b>	1	21
<b>BamH I</b>	1	26	<b>Mae I</b>	4	33, 940, 1193, 1528
<b>Ban I</b>	4	17, 189, 1286, 2560	<b>Mae II</b>	5	1148, 1564, 1937, 2257, 2699
<b>Ban II</b>	1	15	<b>Nar I</b>	1	2561
<b>Bbe I</b>	1	2564	<b>Nde I</b>	1	2509
<b>Bbu I</b>	1	54	<b>Nsp I</b>	3	54, 449, 2366
<b>Bgl I</b>	2	1458, 2576	<b>Ple I</b>	5	44, 339, 824, 1327, 2727
<b>Bsa I</b>	1	1399	<b>PspA I</b>	1	21
<b>BsaO I</b>	5	361, 785, 1708, 1857, 2604	<b>Pst I</b>	1	48
<b>BsaH I</b>	3	1875, 2257, 2561	<b>Pvu I</b>	2	1708, 2604
<b>BsaJ I</b>	5	21, 22, 184, 605, 2679	<b>Pvu II</b>	2	269, 2633
<b>Bsp1286 I</b>	5	15, 763, 1924, 2009, 2506	<b>Rsa I</b>	3	19, 1818, 2494
<b>BspH I</b>	3	1165, 2173, 2278	<b>Sac I</b>	1	15
<b>BspM I</b>	1	51	<b>Sal I</b>	1	38
<b>BssS I</b>	3	618, 2002, 2309	<b>Sca I</b>	1	1818
<b>BstO I</b>	5	185, 473, 594, 607, 2680	<b>Sin I</b>	2	1476, 1698
<b>Cfr10 I</b>	1	1418	<b>Sma I</b>	1	23
<b>Dra I</b>	3	1204, 1223, 1915	<b>Sph I</b>	1	54
<b>Dra II</b>	1	2314	<b>Sse8387 I</b>	1	48
<b>Drd I</b>	2	553, 2422	<b>Ssp I</b>	1	2142
<b>Eae I</b>	3	284, 1726, 2713	<b>Taq I</b>	4	9, 39, 545, 1989
<b>Ear I</b>	3	329, 2133, 2621	<b>Tfi I</b>	2	280, 420
<b>EclHK I</b>	1	1338	<b>Vsp I</b>	3	216, 275, 1510
<b>EcoCR I</b>	1	13	<b>Xba I</b>	1	32
<b>EcoR I</b>	1	5	<b>Xma I</b>	1	21
			<b>Xmn I</b>	1	1937



**Table 2. Restriction Enzymes That Do Not Cut the pGEM®-3Z Vector.**

<i>AccB7 I</i>	<i>Bpu1102 I</i>	<b><i>Bsu36 I</i></b>	<i>Eco47 III</i>	<i>Hpa I</i>	<b><i>Not I</i></b>
<b><i>Acc III</i></b>	<i>BsaA I</i>				
<i>Afl II</i>	<i>BsaB I</i>	<i>Cla I</i>	<b><i>Eco52 I</i></b>	<i>I-Ppo I</i>	<b><i>Nru I</i></b>
<b><i>Age I</i></b>	<b><i>BsaM I</i></b>				
<b><i>Apa I</i></b>	<i>Bsm I</i>	<b><i>Csp I</i></b>	<i>Eco72 I</i>	<b><i>Mlu I</i></b>	<b><i>Nsi I</i></b>
<i>Asc I</i>	<i>Bsp120 I</i>	<b><i>Csp45 I</i></b>	<i>Eco81 I</i>	<b><i>Nae I</i></b>	<i>Pac I</i>
<i>Avr II</i>	<i>BsrG I</i>				
<b><i>Bal I</i></b>	<b><i>BssH II</i></b>	<i>Dra III</i>	<i>EcoN I</i>	<b><i>Nco I</i></b>	<i>PaeR7 I</i>
<i>BbrP I</i>	<i>Bst1107 I</i>				
<i>Bbs I</i>	<b><i>Bst98 I</i></b>	<i>Dsa I</i>	<b><i>EcoRV</i></b>	<b><i>NgoM IV</i></b>	<i>PfiM I</i>
<b><i>Bcl I</i></b>	<b><i>BstE II</i></b>				
<b><i>Bgl II</i></b>	<b><i>BstX I</i></b>	<i>Eag I</i>	<i>Fse I</i>	<b><i>Nhe I</i></b>	<i>PinA I</i>
<i>Blp I</i>	<b><i>BstZ I</i></b>				

**Table 3. Restriction Enzymes That Cut the pGEM®-3Z Vector 6 or More Times.**

<i>Aci I</i>	<b><i>Cfo I</i></b>	<b><i>Hinf I</i></b>	<i>Mnl I</i>	<i>Nla IV</i>
<b><i>Alu I</i></b>	<b><i>Dde I</i></b>	<b><i>Hpa II</i></b>	<i>Mse I</i>	<b><i>Sau3A I</i></b>
<i>Bbv I</i>	<b><i>Dpn I</i></b>	<i>Hph I</i>	<b><i>Msp I</i></b>	<i>Sau96 I</i>
<i>Bsr I</i>	<i>Dpn II</i>	<b><i>Hsp92 II</i></b>	<b><i>MspA1 I</i></b>	<i>ScrF I</i>
<b><i>BsrS I</i></b>	<i>Fnu4H I</i>	<i>Mae III</i>	<b><i>Nci I</i></b>	<i>SfaN I</i>
<i>Bst71 I</i>	<b><i>Hae III</i></b>	<b><i>Mbo I</i></b>	<b><i>Nde II</i></b>	<b><i>Tru9 I</i></b>
<i>BstU I</i>	<b><i>Hha I</i></b>	<b><i>Mbo II</i></b>	<i>Nla III</i>	<b><i>Xho II</i></b>

**Note:** The enzymes listed in boldface are available from Promega.

## V. Related Products

Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -4Z Vector(a)	20µg	P2161
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2271
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2261
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -5Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2241
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -5Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2351
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -7Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2251
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -7Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2371
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -9Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2391
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -11Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2411
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -11Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2421
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -13Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2541

All pGEM<sup>®</sup> Vectors are provided with a glycerol stock of bacterial strain JM109. The JM109 cells do not contain vector and are not competent.

Product	Size	Cat.#
pSP64 Poly(A) Vector	20µg	P1241
pSP72 Vector(a)	20µg	P2191
pSP73 Vector(a)	20µg	P2221

### Sequencing Primers

Product	Size	Cat.#
SP6 Promoter Primer	2µg	Q5011
T7 Promoter Primer	2µg	Q5021
pUC/M13 Primer, Reverse (17mer)	2µg	Q5401
pUC/M13 Primer, Forward (17mer)	2µg	Q5391
pUC/M13 Primer, Forward (24mer)	2µg	Q5601
pUC/M13 Primer, Reverse (22mer)	2µg	Q5421

### Riboprobe<sup>®</sup> in vitro Transcription Systems

Product	Cat.#
Riboprobe <sup>®</sup> System - SP6(b,c)	P1420
Riboprobe <sup>®</sup> System - T7(b,c)	P1440

For Laboratory Use.

### RiboMAX<sup>™</sup> Large Scale RNA Production Systems

Product	Cat.#
RiboMAX <sup>™</sup> Large Scale RNA Production System - SP6(b,c,f)	P1280
RiboMAX <sup>™</sup> Large Scale RNA Production System - T7(b,c,f,g)	P1300

For Laboratory Use.

## VI. Reference

1. Yanisch-Perron, C., Vieira, J. and Messing, J. (1985) Improved M13 phage cloning vectors and host strains: Nucleotide sequences of the M13mp18 and pUC19 vectors. *Gene* **33**, 103–19.



(a) U.S. Pat. No. 4,766,072 has been issued to Promega Corporation for transcription vectors having two different bacteriophage RNA polymerase promoter sequences separated by a series of unique restriction sites into which foreign DNA can be inserted.

(b) U.S. Pat. No. 5,552,302, European Pat. No. 0 422 217, Australian Pat. No. 646803 and Japanese Pat. Nos. 3009458 and 3366596 have been issued to Promega Corporation for the methods and compositions for production of human recombinant placental ribonuclease inhibitor.

(c) U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,966,964, 5,019,556 and 5,266,687, Australian Pat. Nos. 616881 and 641261 and other pending and issued patents, which claim vectors encoding a portion of human placental ribonuclease inhibitor, are exclusively licensed to Promega Corporation.

(d) NOTICE TO PURCHASER: LIMITED USE LICENSE

This product is sold under licensing arrangements between Promega Corporation and Invitrogen Corporation. The purchase price of this product includes limited, nontransferable rights under U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,082,784 and 5,192,675 owned by Invitrogen Corporation to use the product only for the internal research purposes of the purchaser. For information on purchasing a license to use the purchased product for purposes other than the internal research of the purchaser, contact the Director of Licensing, Invitrogen Corporation, 1600 Faraday Avenue, Carlsbad, California 92008.

(e) U.S. Pat. No. 5,391,487 has been issued to Promega Corporation for Restriction Endonuclease *SgfI*.

(f) The method of recombinant expression of *Coleoptera* luciferase is covered by U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,583,024, 5,674,713 and 5,700,673. A license (from Promega for research reagent products and from The Regents of the University of California for all other fields) is needed for any commercial sale of nucleic acid contained within or derived from this product.

(g) The RiboMAX™ Large Scale RNA Production System—T7 (Cat.# P1300) is covered by U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,256,555, 6,586,218, 6,586,219 and other pending patents and is sold under a license from Ambion, Inc. It is intended for research use only. Parties wishing to use this product for other applications should contact Ambion, Inc.

© 1988–2004 Promega Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

pGEM and Riboprobe are trademarks of Promega Corporation and are registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. RiboMAX is a trademark of Promega Corporation

DNASTAR is a registered trademark of DNASTAR, Inc. GenBank is a registered trademark of U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services.

All prices and specifications are subject to change without prior notice.

Product claims are subject to change. Please contact Promega Technical Services or access the Promega online catalog for the most up-to-date information on Promega products.

**Promega Corporation**

2800 Woods Hollow Road	
Madison, WI 53711-5399	USA
Telephone	608-274-4330
Fax	608-277-2516
Internet	<a href="http://www.promega.com">www.promega.com</a>
ISO 9001 Certified	

# pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z Vector



Technical Bulletin No. 036

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE OF PRODUCT P2161. PLEASE DISCARD PREVIOUS VERSIONS.

All technical literature is available on the Internet at [www.promega.com](http://www.promega.com)

Please visit the web site to verify that you are using the most current version of this Technical Bulletin.

I. Description .....	1
II. Product Components .....	1
III. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -4Z Vector Multiple Cloning Region and Circle Map.....	2
IV. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -4Z Vector Restriction Sites .....	3
V. Related Products .....	5
VI. Reference .....	5

## I. Description

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z Vector<sup>(a)</sup> is intended for use as a standard cloning vector, as well as for the highly efficient synthesis of RNA in vitro. The vector carries the *lacZ*  $\alpha$ -peptide and multiple cloning region arrangement from pUC18 (1). In addition, the vector contains both the SP6 and T7 RNA polymerase promoters flanking the multiple cloning region. This arrangement gives rise to a functional  $\alpha$ -peptide that is capable of complementing the product of the *lacZ* $\Delta$ M15 gene to produce functional  $\beta$ -galactosidase. Cells with the genotype, *lacZ* $\Delta$ M15, and also containing the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z Vector will be blue in color when plated on indicator media containing IPTG and X-Gal. However, when the *lacZ*  $\alpha$ -peptide is disrupted by cloning into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z multiple cloning region, complementation does not occur and no  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity is produced. Therefore, bacterial colonies harboring recombinant pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z Vector constructs remain white.

The sequences of Promega vectors are available online at:  
[www.promega.com/vectors/](http://www.promega.com/vectors/) and are also available from the GenBank<sup>®</sup> database.

## II. Product Components

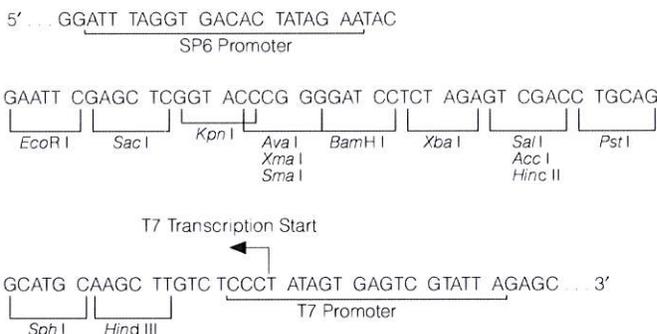
Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -4Z Vector	20 $\mu$ g	P2161

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z Vector is provided with a glycerol stock of bacterial strain JM109. The JM109 cells do not contain vector and are not competent.

**Storage Conditions:** Store the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-4Z Vector at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  and the glycerol stock of JM109 cells at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

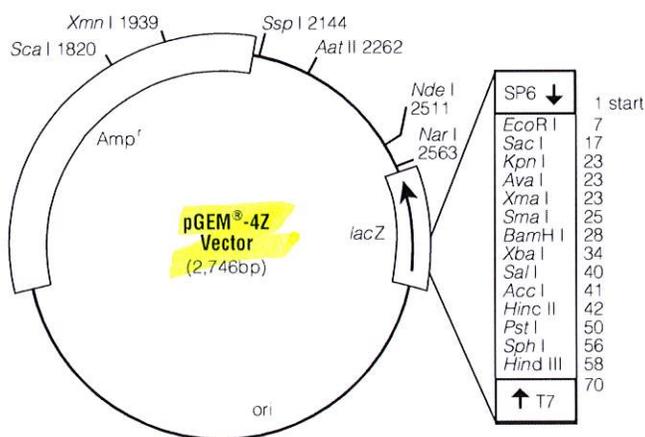


### III. pGEM®-4Z Vector Multiple Cloning Region and Circle Map



**Figure 1. pGEM®-4Z Vector promoter and multiple cloning region sequence.** The sequence shown corresponds to RNA synthesized by SP6 RNA polymerase and is complementary to RNA synthesized by T7 RNA polymerase.

**Note:** The pGEM®-3Z and pGEM®-4Z Vectors are identical except for the orientation of the SP6 and T7 promoters.



**Figure 2. pGEM®-4Z Vector circle map and sequence reference points.**

#### pGEM®-4Z Vector sequence reference points.

SP6 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	1
multiple cloning region	7-63
T7 RNA polymerase promoter (-17 to +3)	68-87
T7 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	70
<i>lac</i> operon sequences	96-325; 2566-2726
binding site of pUC/M13 Reverse Sequencing Primer	106-122
<i>lacZ</i> start codon	110
<i>lacZ</i> operator	130-146
$\beta$ -lactamase ( <i>Amp<sup>r</sup></i> ) coding region	1267-2127
binding site of pUC/M13 Forward Sequencing Primer	2686-2702
SP6 RNA polymerase promoter (-17 to +3)	2730-3

#### Specialized applications of the pGEM®-4Z Vector.

- Blue/white screening for recombinants.
- Transcription in vitro from dual-opposed promoters. (For protocol information, please request Promega's *Riboprobe® in vitro Transcription Systems<sup>(b,c)</sup> Technical Manual*, #TM016.)

**Note:** All Promega technical literature is available on the Internet at: [www.promega.com](http://www.promega.com)

#### IV. pGEM®-4Z Vector Restriction Sites

The following restriction enzyme tables were constructed using DNASTAR® sequence analysis software. Please note that we have not verified this information by restriction digestion with each enzyme listed. The location given specifies the 3' end of the cut DNA (the base to the left of the cut site). For more information on the cut sites of these enzymes, or if you identify a discrepancy, please contact your local Promega Branch or Distributor. In the U.S., contact Promega Technical Services at 800-356-9526. The vector sequence is available in the GenBank® database (GenBank®/EMBL Accession Number X65305) and on the Internet at: [www.promega.com/vectors/](http://www.promega.com/vectors/)

**Table 1. Restriction Enzymes That Cut the pGEM®-4Z Vector Between 1 and 5 Times.**

Enzyme	# of Sites	Location	Enzyme	# of Sites	Location
<b>Aat II</b>	1	2262	<b>EcoR I</b>	1	7
<b>Acc I</b>	1	41	<b>Ehe I</b>	1	2564
<b>Acc65 I</b>	1	19	<b>Fok I</b>	5	1306, 1487, 1774, 2417, 2661
<b>Acy I</b>	3	1877, 2259, 2563	<b>Fsp I</b>	2	1562, 2585
<b>Afl III</b>	1	447	<b>Hae II</b>	3	325, 695, 2566
<b>Alw26 I</b>	5	69, 1401, 2177, 2330, 2372	<b>Hga I</b>	4	558, 1136, 1866, 2424
<b>Alw44 I</b>	3	761, 2007, 2504	<b>Hinc II</b>	1	42
<b>AlwN I</b>	1	863	<b>Hind II</b>	1	42
<b>AspH I</b>	5	17, 765, 1926, 2011, 2508	<b>Hind III</b>	1	58
<b>Ava I</b>	1	23	<b>Hsp92 I</b>	3	1877, 2259, 2563
<b>Ava II</b>	2	1478, 1700	<b>Kas I</b>	1	2562
<b>BamH I</b>	1	28	<b>Kpn I</b> <sup>(d)</sup>	1	23
<b>Ban I</b>	4	19, 191, 1288, 2562	<b>Mae I</b>	4	35, 942, 1195, 1530
<b>Ban II</b>	1	17	<b>Mae II</b>	5	1150, 1566, 1939, 2259, 2701
<b>Bbe I</b>	1	2566	<b>Nar I</b>	1	2563
<b>Bbu I</b>	1	56	<b>Nde I</b>	1	2511
<b>Bgl I</b>	2	1460, 2578	<b>Nsp I</b>	3	56, 451, 2368
<b>Bsa I</b>	1	1401	<b>Ple I</b>	5	46, 85, 341, 826, 1329
<b>BsaO I</b>	5	363, 787, 1710, 1859, 2606	<b>PspA I</b>	1	23
<b>BsaH I</b>	3	1877, 2259, 2563	<b>Pst I</b>	1	50
<b>BsaJ I</b>	5	23, 24, 186, 607, 2681	<b>Pvu I</b>	2	1710, 2606
<b>Bsp1286 I</b>	5	17, 765, 1926, 2011, 2508	<b>Pvu II</b>	2	271, 2635
<b>BspH I</b>	3	1167, 2175, 2280	<b>Rsa I</b>	3	21, 1820, 2496
<b>BspM I</b>	1	53	<b>Sac I</b>	1	17
<b>BssS I</b>	3	620, 2004, 2311	<b>Sal I</b>	1	40
<b>BstO I</b>	5	187, 475, 596, 609, 2682	<b>Sca I</b>	1	1820
<b>BstX I</b>	1	2725	<b>Sin I</b>	2	1478, 1700
<b>Cfr10 I</b>	1	1420	<b>Sma I</b>	1	25
<b>Dra I</b>	3	1206, 1225, 1917	<b>Sph I</b>	1	56
<b>Dra II</b>	1	2316	<b>Sse8387 I</b>	1	50
<b>Drd I</b>	2	555, 2424	<b>Ssp I</b>	1	2144
<b>Eae I</b>	3	286, 1728, 2715	<b>Taq I</b>	4	11, 41, 547, 1991
<b>Ear I</b>	3	331, 2135, 2623	<b>Tfi I</b>	2	282, 422
<b>EcIHK I</b>	1	1340	<b>Vsp I</b>	3	218, 277, 1512
<b>EcoICR I</b>	1	15	<b>Xba I</b>	1	34
			<b>Xma I</b>	1	23
			<b>Xmn I</b>	1	1939



Table 2. Restriction Enzymes That Do Not Cut the pGEM®-4Z Vector.

<b>AccB7 I</b>	<i>Bpu1102 I</i>	<b>Cla I</b>	<b>Hpa I</b>	<i>PinA I</i>	<b>Spe I</b>
<b>Acc III</b>	<i>BsaA I</i>	<b>Csp I</b>	<b>I-Ppo I</b>	<i>Pme I</i>	<i>Spl I</i>
<i>Afl II</i>	<i>BsaB I</i>	<b>Csp45 I</b>	<b>Mlu I</b>	<i>Pml I</i>	<i>Srf I</i>
<b>Age I</b>	<b>BsaM I</b>	<i>Dra III</i>	<b>Nae I</b>	<i>Ppu10 I</i>	<b>Stu I</b>
<b>Apa I</b>	<i>Bsm I</i>	<i>Dsa I</i>	<b>Nco I</b>	<i>PpuM I</i>	<b>Sty I</b>
<i>Asc I</i>	<i>Bsp120 I</i>	<i>Eag I</i>	<b>NgoM IV</b>	<i>PshA I</i>	<i>Swa I</i>
<i>Avr II</i>	<i>BsrG I</i>	<b>Eco47 III</b>	<b>Nhe I</b>	<i>Psp5 II</i>	<b>Tth111 I</b>
<b>Bal I</b>	<b>BssH II</b>	<b>Eco52 I</b>	<b>Not I</b>	<i>Rsr II</i>	<i>Xcm I</i>
<i>BbrP I</i>	<i>Bst1107 I</i>	<i>Eco72 I</i>	<b>Nru I</b>	<b>Sac II</b>	<b>Xho I</b>
<i>Bbs I</i>	<b>Bst98 I</b>	<i>Eco81 I</i>	<b>Nsi I</b>	<b>Sfi I</b>	
<b>Bcl I</b>	<b>BstE II</b>	<i>EcoN I</i>	<i>Pac I</i>	<b>Sgf I(e)</b>	
<b>Bgl II</b>	<b>BstZ I</b>	<b>EcoRV</b>	<i>PaeR7 I</i>	<i>SgrA I</i>	
<i>Blp I</i>	<b>Bsu36 I</b>	<i>Fse I</i>	<i>PfiM I</i>	<b>SnaB I</b>	

Table 3. Restriction Enzymes That Cut the pGEM®-4Z Vector 6 or More Times.

<i>Aci I</i>	<b>Cfo I</b>	<b>Hinf I</b>	<i>Mnl I</i>	<i>Nla IV</i>
<b>Alu I</b>	<b>Dde I</b>	<b>Hpa II</b>	<i>Mse I</i>	<b>Sau3A I</b>
<i>Bbv I</i>	<b>Dpn I</b>	<i>Hph I</i>	<b>Msp I</b>	<i>Sau96 I</i>
<i>Bsr I</i>	<i>Dpn II</i>	<b>Hsp92 II</b>	<b>MspA1 I</b>	<i>ScrF I</i>
<b>BsrS I</b>	<i>Fnu4H I</i>	<i>Mae III</i>	<b>Nci I</b>	<i>SfaN I</i>
<i>Bst71 I</i>	<b>Hae III</b>	<b>Mbo I</b>	<b>Nde II</b>	<b>Tru9 I</b>
<i>BstU I</i>	<b>Hha I</b>	<b>Mbo II</b>	<i>Nla III</i>	<b>Xho II</b>

Note: The enzymes listed in boldface are available from Promega.

## V. Related Products

Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Z Vector(a)	20µg	P2151
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2271
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -3Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2261
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -5Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2241
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -5Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2351
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -7Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2251
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -7Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2371
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -9Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2391
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -11Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2411
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -11Zf(-) Vector(a)	20µg	P2421
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -13Zf(+) Vector(a)	20µg	P2541

All pGEM<sup>®</sup> Vectors are provided with a glycerol stock of bacterial strain JM109. The JM109 cells do not contain vector and are not competent.

Product	Size	Cat.#
pSP64 Poly(A) Vector	20µg	P1241
pSP72 Vector(a)	20µg	P2191
pSP73 Vector(a)	20µg	P2221

### Sequencing Primers

Product	Size	Cat.#
SP6 Promoter Primer	2µg	Q5011
T7 Promoter Primer	2µg	Q5021
pUC/M13 Primer, Reverse (17mer)	2µg	Q5401
pUC/M13 Primer, Forward (17mer)	2µg	Q5391
pUC/M13 Primer, Forward (24mer)	2µg	Q5601
pUC/M13 Primer, Reverse (22mer)	2µg	Q5421

### Riboprobe<sup>®</sup> in vitro Transcription Systems

Product	Cat.#
Riboprobe <sup>®</sup> System - SP6(b,c)	P1420
Riboprobe <sup>®</sup> System - T7(b,c)	P1440

For Laboratory Use.

### RiboMAX<sup>™</sup> Large Scale RNA Production Systems

Product	Cat.#
RiboMAX <sup>™</sup> Large Scale RNA Production System - SP6(b,c,f)	P1280
RiboMAX <sup>™</sup> Large Scale RNA Production System - T7(b,c,f,g)	P1300

For Laboratory Use.

## VI. Reference

1. Yanisch-Perron, C., Vieira, J. and Messing, J. (1985) Improved M13 phage cloning vectors and host strains: Nucleotide sequences of the M13mp18 and pUC19 vectors. *Gene* **33**, 103–19.



(a) U.S. Pat. No. 4,766,072 has been issued to Promega Corporation for transcription vectors having two different bacteriophage RNA polymerase promoter sequences separated by a series of unique restriction sites into which foreign DNA can be inserted.

(b) U.S. Pat. No. 5,552,302, European Pat. No. 0 422 217, Australian Pat. No. 646803 and Japanese Pat. Nos. 3009458 and 3366596 have been issued to Promega Corporation for the methods and compositions for production of human recombinant placental ribonuclease inhibitor.

(c) U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,966,964, 5,019,556 and 5,266,687, Australian Pat. Nos. 616881 and 641261 and other pending and issued patents, which claim vectors encoding a portion of human placental ribonuclease inhibitor, are exclusively licensed to Promega Corporation.

(d) **NOTICE TO PURCHASER: LIMITED USE LICENSE**

This product is sold under licensing arrangements between Promega Corporation and Invitrogen Corporation. The purchase price of this product includes limited, nontransferable rights under U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,082,784 and 5,192,675 owned by Invitrogen Corporation to use the product only for the internal research purposes of the purchaser. For information on purchasing a license to use the purchased product for purposes other than the internal research of the purchaser, contact the Director of Licensing, Invitrogen Corporation, 1600 Faraday Avenue, Carlsbad, California 92008.

(e) U.S. Pat. No. 5,391,487 has been issued to Promega Corporation for Restriction Endonuclease *Sgf I*.

(f) The method of recombinant expression of *Coleoptera* luciferase is covered by U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,583,024, 5,674,713 and 5,700,673. A license (from Promega for research reagent products and from The Regents of the University of California for all other fields) is needed for any commercial sale of nucleic acid contained within or derived from this product.

(g) The RiboMAX™ Large Scale RNA Production System—T7 (Cat.# P1300) is covered by U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,256,555, 6,586,218, 6,586,219 and other pending patents and is sold under a license from Ambion, Inc. It is intended for research use only. Parties wishing to use this product for other applications should contact Ambion, Inc.

© 1988–2004 Promega Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

pGEM and Riboprobe are trademarks of Promega Corporation and are registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. RiboMAX is a trademark of Promega Corporation

DNASTAR is a registered trademark of DNASTAR, Inc. GenBank is a registered trademark of U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services.

All prices and specifications are subject to change without prior notice.

Product claims are subject to change. Please contact Promega Technical Services or access the Promega online catalog for the most up-to-date information on Promega products.

Promega Corporation	
2800 Woods Hollow Road	
Madison, WI 53711-5399 USA	
Telephone	608-274-4330
Fax	608-277-2516
Internet	<a href="http://www.promega.com">www.promega.com</a>
ISO 9001 Certified	

# pBluescript<sup>®</sup> II Phagemid Vectors

## INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Catalog #212205, #212206, #212207 and #212208

Revision #083001m

**For In Vitro Use Only**



## LIMITED PRODUCT WARRANTY

This warranty limits our liability to replacement of this product. No other warranties of any kind, express or implied, including without limitation, implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, are provided by Stratagene. Stratagene shall have no liability for any direct, indirect, consequential, or incidental damages arising out of the use, the results of use, or the inability to use this product.

## ORDERING INFORMATION AND TECHNICAL SERVICES

### United States and Canada

**Stratagene**

11011 North Torrey Pines Road  
La Jolla, CA 92037

**Telephone** (858) 535-5400

**Order Toll Free** (800) 424-5444

**Technical Services** (800) 894-1304

**Internet** [tech\\_services@stratagene.com](mailto:tech_services@stratagene.com)

**World Wide Web** [www.stratagene.com](http://www.stratagene.com)

### Stratagene European Contacts

Location	Telephone	Fax	Technical Services
<b>Austria</b>	0800 292 499	0800 292 496	0800 292 498
<b>Belgium</b>	00800 7000 7000	00800 7001 7001	00800 7400 7400
	0800 15775	0800 15740	0800 15720
<b>France</b>	00800 7000 7000	00800 7001 7001	00800 7400 7400
	0800 919 288	0800 919 287	0800 919 289
<b>Germany</b>	00800 7000 7000	00800 7001 7001	00800 7400 7400
	0800 182 8232	0800 182 8231	0800 182 8234
<b>Netherlands</b>	00800 7000 7000	00800 7001 7001	00800 7400 7400
	0800 023 0446	+31 (0)20 312 5700	0800 023 0448
<b>Switzerland</b>	00800 7000 7000	00800 7001 7001	00800 7400 7400
	0800 563 080	0800 563 082	0800 563 081
<b>United Kingdom</b>	00800 7000 7000	00800 7001 7001	00800 7400 7400
	0800 917 3282	0800 917 3283	0800 917 3281

### All Other Countries

Please contact your local distributor. A complete list of distributors is available at [www.stratagene.com](http://www.stratagene.com).

# pBluescript® II Phagemid Vectors

## CONTENTS

<b>Materials Provided</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>Storage Conditions</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>2</b>
pBluescript® II SK (+/-) Phagemids .....	3
pBluescript® II KS (+/-) Phagemids .....	4
<b>Ligation into pBluescript® II Phagemids</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>Transformation with pBluescript II® Phagemids</b> .....	<b>6</b>
Suggested Host Strain and Genotype .....	6
Streaking Cells from a -80°C Bacterial Glycerol Stock .....	7
Preparation of a -80°C Bacterial Glycerol Stock.....	7
Blue-White Color Selection .....	7
Background White Colonies.....	8
<b>Screening Colonies</b> .....	<b>8</b>
Fixing Replica Sets of Colonies to Nitrocellulose Filters .....	9
Prehybridization .....	10
Hybridization.....	11
Hybridization Solution .....	11
Washes.....	12
Exposure to Film .....	13
<b>T3 and T7 RNA Transcription</b> .....	<b>13</b>
Handling RNA.....	13
Nonspecific Initiation with T7 and T3 RNA Polymerases.....	14
Nonradioactive Transcripts .....	15
DNase Treatment after Transcription .....	15
High-Specific-Activity RNA Probes .....	15
Transcription Reaction .....	16
<b>Hybridization Conditions for RNA Probes in Southern Blots</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Prehybridization .....	17
Hybridization.....	17
Washes.....	17



<b>Hybridization Conditions for RNA Probes in Northern Blots</b> .....	17
Prehybridization .....	17
Hybridization.....	17
Washes.....	17
<b>Recovery of Single-Stranded DNA from Cells Containing pBluescript II® Phagemids</b> .....	18
Single-Stranded Rescue Protocol .....	19
<b>Site-Directed Mutagenesis</b> .....	20
<b>Exonuclease III/Mung Bean Nuclease Deletions</b> .....	21
Protocol Outline .....	21
Exo III Deletion Series and Mung Bean Nuclease Digestion.....	23
Ligation .....	25
Low-Melting-Temperature Agarose Enrichment Technique .....	25
Quick Screen of the Transformants .....	26
<b>Plasmid Boiling Miniprep Protocol</b> .....	27
<b>Improved Sequencing Primers and PCR Primer Sets</b> .....	28
<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	29
Restriction Digests of pBluescript II Phagemids.....	29
Exo/Mung Deletion Protocol.....	29
<b>Preparation of Media and Reagents</b> .....	30
<b>References</b> .....	31
<b>Endnotes</b> .....	31
<b>MSDS Information</b> .....	31



# pBluescript® II Phagemid Vectors

## MATERIALS PROVIDED

Material Provided	Catalog Number			
	#212205	#212206	#212207	#212208
pBluescript® II SK(+) phagemid, 1 µg/µl	20 µg	—	—	—
pBluescript® II SK(-) phagemid, 1 µg/µl	—	20 µg	—	—
pBluescript® II KS(+) phagemid, 1 µg/µl	—	—	20 µg	—
pBluescript® II KS(-) phagemid, 1 µg/µl	—	—	—	20 µg
XL1-Blue MRF' host strain, glycerol stock, Catalog #200301	1 tube	1 tube	1 tube	1 tube

## STORAGE CONDITIONS

**Phagemids:** -20°C

**Bacterial Strains:** -80°C

Revision #083001m

Copyright © 2003 by Stratagene.

## INTRODUCTION

---

The pBluescript® II phagemids (plasmids with a phage origin) are cloning vectors designed to simplify commonly used cloning and sequencing procedures, including the construction of nested deletions for DNA sequencing, generation of RNA transcripts *in vitro* and site-specific mutagenesis and gene mapping. The pBluescript II phagemids have an extensive polylinker with 21 unique restriction enzyme recognition sites. Flanking the polylinker are T7 and T3 RNA polymerase promoters that can be used to synthesize RNA *in vitro*.<sup>1,2</sup> The choice of promoter used to initiate transcription determines which strand of the insert cloned into the polylinker will be transcribed.

Circular maps and lists of features for the pBluescript II phagemids are shown in figures 1 and 2. The polylinker and T7 and T3 RNA polymerase promoter sequences are present in the N-terminal portion of a *lacZ* gene fragment. A total of 131 amino acids of  $\beta$ -galactosidase coding sequence is present in the pBluescript II phagemid, but the coding sequence is interrupted by the large polylinker. (There are 36 amino acids from the initiator Met sequence to the *EcoR* I site.) pBluescript II phagemids having no inserts in the polylinker will produce blue colonies in the appropriate strains of bacteria (i.e., strains containing *lacZ* $\Delta$ M15 on an F' episome, such as XL1-Blue MRF', among others). pBluescript II phagemids that have inserts will produce white colonies using the same strain, because the inserts disrupt the coding region of the *lacZ* gene fragment.

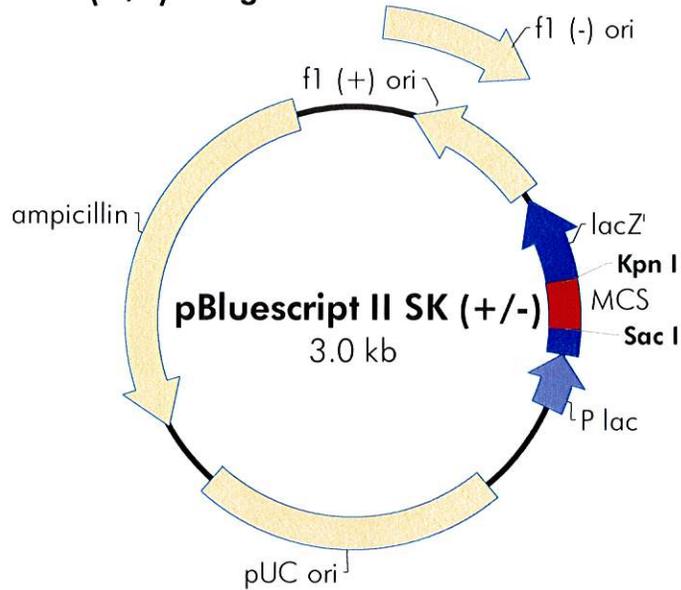
pBluescript II (+) and (-) are available with two polylinker orientations designated as either KS or SK using the following convention: (1) in the KS orientation, the *Kpn* I restriction site is nearest the *lacZ* promoter and the *Sac* I restriction site is farthest from the *lacZ* promoter; and (2) in the SK orientation, the *Sac* I site is the closest restriction site to the *lacZ* promoter and the *Kpn* I site is the farthest.

Flanking the T3 and T7 promoters are *Bss*H II sites. This rare six-base cutter will allow the insert plus the T phage RNA promoters to be excised and used for gene mapping.

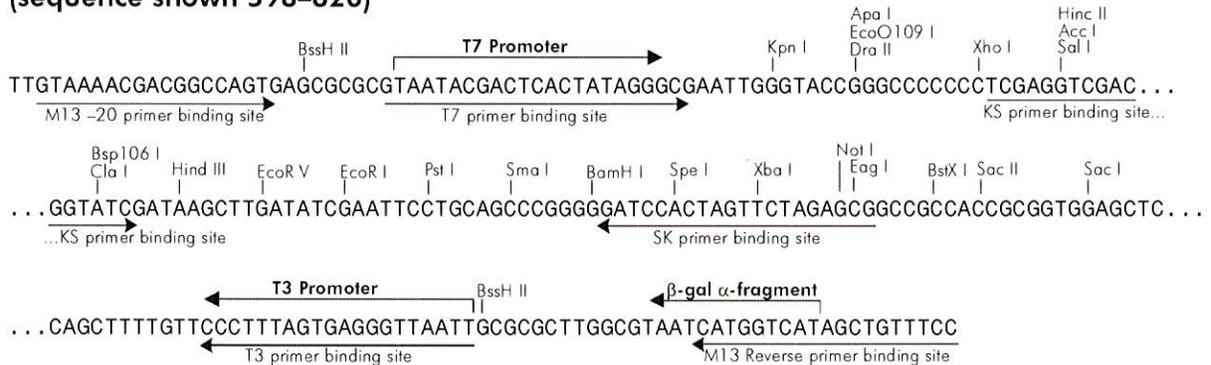
pBluescript II phagemids can be rescued as single-stranded (ss) DNA. pBluescript II phagemids contain a 454-bp filamentous f1 phage intergenic region (M13 related), which includes the 307-bp origin of replication. The (+) and (-) orientations of the f1 intergenic region allow the rescue of sense or antisense ssDNA by a helper phage. This ssDNA can be used for dideoxynucleotide sequencing (Sanger method) or site-specific mutagenesis.

**Note** *We have discovered that the use of excess amounts of EcoR I to digest pBluescript II results in EcoR I prime activity. This appears as cleavage at a non-EcoR I site at the 3' end of the f1 intergenic region, causing confusion when interpreting results from an agarose gel. If a restriction pattern appears incorrect, check whether reducing the units of EcoR I restores a normal restriction pattern.*

## pBluescript® II SK (+/-) Phagemids



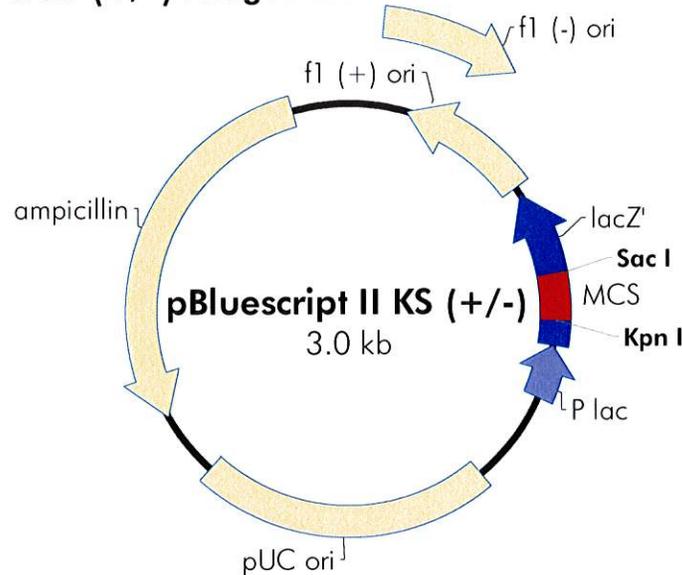
### pBluescript II SK (+/-) Multiple Cloning Site Region (sequence shown 598–826)



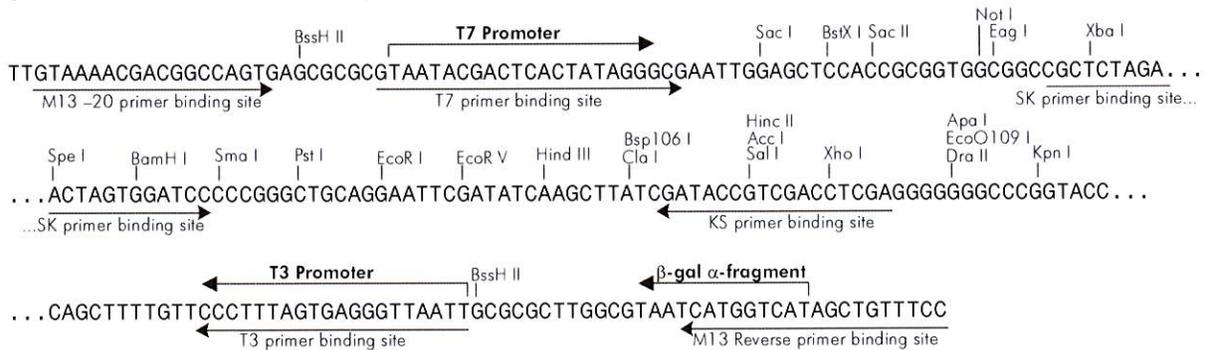
Feature	Nucleotide Position
f1 (+) origin of ss-DNA replication [pBluescript SK (+) only]	135–441
f1 (-) origin of ss-DNA replication [pBluescript SK (-) only]	21–327
$\beta$ -galactosidase $\alpha$ -fragment coding sequence ( <i>lacZ'</i> )	460–816
multiple cloning site	653–760
T7 promoter transcription initiation site	643
T3 promoter transcription initiation site	774
<i>lac</i> promoter	817–938
pUC origin of replication	1158–1825
ampicillin resistance ( <i>bla</i> ) ORF	1976–2833

**FIGURE 1** The pBluescript® II SK (+/-) phagemid vectors. The complete sequence and list of restriction sites are available at [www.stratagene.com](http://www.stratagene.com). Genbank® #X52328 [SK(+)] and #X52330 [SK(-)].

## pBluescript® II KS (+/-) Phagemids



### pBluescript II KS (+/-) Multiple Cloning Site Region (sequence shown 598–826)



Feature	Nucleotide Position
f1 (+) origin of ss-DNA replication [pBluescript KS (+) only]	135–441
f1 (-) origin of ss-DNA replication [pBluescript KS (-) only]	21–327
$\beta$ -galactosidase $\alpha$ -fragment coding sequence ( <i>lacZ'</i> )	460–816
multiple cloning site	653–760
T7 promoter transcription initiation site	643
T3 promoter transcription initiation site	774
<i>lac</i> promoter	817–938
pUC origin of replication	1158–1825
ampicillin resistance ( <i>bla</i> ) ORF	1976–2833

**FIGURE 2** The pBluescript® II KS (+/-) phagemid vectors. The complete sequence and list of restriction sites are available at [www.stratagene.com](http://www.stratagene.com). Genbank® #X52327 [KS(+)] and #X52329 [KS(-)].

## LIGATION INTO pBLUESCRIPT® II PHAGEMIDS

Stratagene suggests dephosphorylation of the digested pBluescript II phagemid with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (CIAP) prior to ligating to the insert DNA. If more than one restriction enzyme is used, the background can be reduced further by electrophoresing the DNA on an agarose gel and removing the desired vector band through electroelution, leaving behind the small fragment that appears between the two restriction enzyme sites.

After gel purification and ethanol precipitation of the DNA, resuspend in a volume of TE buffer [5 mM Tris (pH 7.5), 0.1 mM EDTA] that will allow the concentration of the vector DNA to be the same as the concentration of the insert DNA (~0.1 µg/µl).

For ligation, the ideal ratio of insert to vector DNA is variable; however, a reasonable starting point is 2:1 (insert:vector), measured in available picomole ends. This is calculated as:

$$\text{picomole ends/micrograms of DNA} = (2 \times 10^6) \div (\text{number of base pairs} \times 660)$$

We suggest the following protocol, which includes three controls:

Component	1	2	3	4	5
Prepared vector (0.1 µg/µl)	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl	0 µl
Prepared insert (0.1 µg/µl)	X µl	X µl	0 µl	0 µl	1 µl
10 mM rATP (pH 7.0)	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl
10× Ligase buffer	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl	1 µl
T4 DNA ligase (4 U/µl)	0.5 µl	0.5 µl	0.5 µl	0 µl	0.5 µl
ddH <sub>2</sub> O (to 10 µl)	X µl	X µl	X µl	X µl	X µl

1. Ligate for 2 hours at room temperature (22°C) or overnight at 4°C. When ligating blunt ends, incubate the ligation overnight at 12–14°C.
2. Transform 1–2 µl of the ligation mix into the appropriate competent bacteria. (See *Transformation with pBluescript II Phagemids.*) Plate on selective media.
3. Interpretation of test results:  
Reactions 1 and 2 vary the insert:vector ratio.  
Control 3 tests for the effectiveness of the CIAP treatment.  
Control 4 indicates if the vector was cleaved completely or if residual uncut vector remains.  
Control 5 verifies that the insert alone is not contaminated with any vector DNA.

4. Expected plating results:  
 Plates 1 and 2 should have mostly white colonies, representing recombinants.  
 Plate 3 should have low numbers of blue colonies if the CIAP treatment was effective.  
 Plate 4 should have no colonies if the digest was complete.  
 Plate 5 should have no colonies if the insert was pure.

## TRANSFORMATION WITH pBLUESCRIPT II® PHAGEMIDS

---

**Note** *pBluescript II phagemids will replicate autonomously as plasmids. Therefore, colonies—not plaques—are obtained following transformation.*

### Suggested Host Strain and Genotype

Stratagene recommends the host strain XL1-Blue MRF' for propagation of pBluescript II phagemids and for transformation of recombinant phagemids. XL1-Blue MRF' allows blue-white color selection and single-stranded DNA rescue, and is restriction-deficient aiding in the construction of libraries made from methylated DNA.<sup>3</sup>

**XL1-Blue MRF' Genotype:**  $\Delta(mcrA)183 \Delta(mcrCB-hsdSMR-mrr)173$   
 $endA1 supE44 thi-1 recA1 gyrA96 relA1 lac [F' proAB lacI^qZ\Delta M15 Tn10$   
 (Tet<sup>r</sup>)]

**Note** *The XL1-Blue MRF' is provided as a glycerol stock. Additional tubes of glycerol stock can be purchased from Stratagene (Catalog #200301); alternatively, XL1-Blue MRF' is available from Stratagene as high-efficiency frozen competent cells ( $>1 \times 10^9$  colonies/ $\mu$ g of pUC 18, Catalog #200230).*

For the appropriate media and plates for growth of XL1-Blue MRF', please refer to the following table:

Bacterial strain	Plates for bacterial streak	Media for glycerol stock
XL1-Blue MRF'	LB-tetracycline agar <sup>a</sup>	LB-tetracycline <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>12.5  $\mu$ g/ml.

## Streaking Cells from a $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ Bacterial Glycerol Stock

Prepare the following from a frozen glycerol stock:

**Note** *Do not allow the contents of the vial to thaw. The vials can be stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  or  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ , but most strains remain viable longer if stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ .*

1. Revive the stored cells by scraping off splinters of solid ice with a sterile wire loop.
2. Streak the splinters onto an LB plate containing the appropriate antibiotic.

Restreak the cells fresh each week.

## Preparation of a $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ Bacterial Glycerol Stock

1. In a sterile 50-ml conical tube, inoculate 10 ml of the appropriate liquid media with one or two colonies from a plate of freshly-streaked cells. Grow the cells to late log phase.
2. Add 4.5 ml of a sterile glycerol-liquid media solution (prepared by combining 5 ml of glycerol + 5 ml of liquid media) to the bacterial culture from step 1. Mix well.
3. Aliquot into sterile centrifuge tubes (1 ml/ tube). This preparation may be stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1–2 years or at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  for more than 2 years.

## Blue-White Color Selection

The XL1-Blue MRF' strain allows blue-white color selection for pBluescript II phagemids because of *lacZ $\Delta$ M15* complementation on the F' episome. The color selection may be seen when plating on LB plates containing 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  of ampicillin, 80  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  of fresh X-gal, and 20 mM IPTG. Alternatively, plates for color selection can be prepared by spreading 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of 40 mM IPTG and 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of 2% X-gal on LB-ampicillin plates 30 minutes prior to plating your transformants. X-gal should be prepared in dimethyl formamide and IPTG in sterile, distilled  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (store stock solutions at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  until use). Colonies containing phagemids without inserts will be blue after incubation for 12–18 hours at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Colonies with phagemids containing inserts will remain white. Further enhancement of the blue color may be obtained by placing plates at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 hours following overnight growth at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Occasionally,  $\beta$ -galactosidase fusion proteins are toxic to the host bacteria. If there is any suspicion that an insert might be toxic, the X-gal and IPTG may be left out of the ampicillin plates. Under these conditions there will be no color selection, but recombinants will express lower levels of the potentially toxic proteins.

## Background White Colonies

Since the  $\Delta M15$  *lac* gene carried on the F' episome is needed for the blue-white color assay, host bacteria that have lost the F' episome will remain as white colonies on an X-gal/IPTG agar plate even if the pBluescript II phagemid does not contain an insert. XL1-Blue MRF' is a *lac*<sup>-</sup> AG1 derivative with *Tn10*, *lacI*<sup>q</sup>, and *lacZ* $\Delta M15$  on the F'. Selection for bacteria containing the F' in this strain is accomplished by plating on 12.5  $\mu$ g/ml tetracycline instead of minimal media plates. XL1-Blue MRF' transformants containing pBluescript II phagemids can be plated on tetracycline-ampicillin plates to select for colonies that contain both the F' and the pBluescript II phagemid. This advantage further reduces the background of false positives.

For bacteria containing an F' without a *Tn10* gene, growth on a minimal medium plate supplemented with 1 mM thiamine-HCl will maintain selection for the F'; however, colonies will grow more slowly. If there is any doubt about whether a white colony represents a pBluescript II recombinant or a colony lacking the F', streak it onto a minimal medium plate.<sup>4</sup> A cell lacking an F' will not grow; an F<sup>+</sup> will grow slowly since it carries the *proAB* genes on the F' episome.

## SCREENING COLONIES

---

Colonies containing pBluescript II phagemids may be screened for recombinants by double-stranded DNA, RNA, or oligonucleotide hybridization.<sup>5</sup> Colonies may also be screened by restriction mapping or by sequencing miniprep plasmid DNA. Antibodies may be used to screen colonies<sup>6</sup> since cDNA cloned into the appropriate reading frame of the *lacZ* gene will be expressed as fusion proteins.

When screening with antibodies, the bacteria produce fusion proteins containing several amino acids from the amino-terminus of the  $\beta$ -galactosidase protein (3.5 kDa to the *EcoR* I site). Some fusion proteins are toxic to *E. coli*. Therefore, it is best to initially plate transformants on nitrocellulose filters on top of ampicillin plates lacking IPTG. After 8–10 hours (when the colonies are 1 mm in diameter), transfer the filters to plates containing 5 mM IPTG for several hours. This will induce synthesis of the fusion proteins. When screening with antibodies, Stratagene's *picoBlue*<sup>TM</sup> immunoscreening kit is recommended. To synthesize large amounts of the fusion proteins in liquid culture, grow the cells to an OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.7 in the absence of IPTG. Add IPTG to 5 mM and grow for another 2–3 hours. The  $\beta$ -galactosidase portion of the fusion protein is ~3.5 kDa from the Met amino acid to the *EcoR* I site in the polylinker.

Identification of recombinant clones within pBluescript II can be performed by colony hybridization. The following protocol minimizes problems associated with colony screening procedures. For the following protocol to be effective, the screening should be performed on **duplicate sets of filters**.

## Fixing Replica Sets of Colonies to Nitrocellulose Filters

Use the following protocol to make multiple replica plates of transformants. Keep the original or master filter to pick colonies identified by the screening of the replica filters.

1. Place 100-mm Duralon-UV™ or nitrocellulose filters on 150-mm LB-ampicillin plates.
2. Spread  $\sim 1.0 \times 10^6$  cfu on the filters.
3. Incubate the plates at 37°C overnight or until colonies are 1.0 mm in diameter ( $\sim 7$ –10 hours).
4. Make a replica of the library growing on the nitrocellulose filter:
  - a. Place a piece of sterile Whatman® 3MM paper on a glass surface.
  - b. Remove the filter from the agar and place it colony side up on the Whatman 3MM paper.
  - c. Align a fresh filter, prewetted on an LB plate, over the master filter and cover with another piece of Whatman 3MM paper. Press in place with a glass plate.
  - d. Mark the filters with a small needle to aid in realignment after hybridization.
  - e. Separate the master and replica filters and place face up on LB agar plates containing ampicillin.
  - f. Incubate both the master and replica filters for at least 4 hours at 37°C.
  - g. Seal the master plate with Parafilm® and store at 4°C.
5. The replica filter is then prepared for hybridization:
  - a. Place the replica filter colony side up for 30 seconds on the surface of Whatman 3MM paper prewetted with 0.5 M NaOH.
  - b. Remove filter and place on another sheet of Whatman 3MM paper prewetted with 1 M Tris-HCl (pH 7.6) for 30 seconds.
  - c. Remove the filter and place on a third piece of Whatman 3MM paper prewetted with 1 M Tris-HCl (pH 7.6) and 1.5 M NaCl for 30 seconds.
  - d. Immerse the filter in 1 M Tris-HCl (pH 7.6) and 1.5 M NaCl and remove bacterial debris by rubbing the filter gently with a gloved hand.

- e. Rinse the filter in 1 M Tris-HCl (pH 7.6) and 1.5 M NaCl. Blot dry on paper towels.
- f. Crosslink the DNA to the filters using the autocrosslink setting on the Stratalinker® UV crosslinker (120,000 µJ of UV energy). Alternatively, oven bake at 80°C for ~1.5–2 hours.

## Prehybridization

### Prehybridization Solution for Oligonucleotide Probe

6× SSC  
20 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>  
0.4% sodium dodecyl sulfate\* (SDS)  
5× Denhardt's  
Denatured, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (500 µg/ml)

**OR**

### Prehybridization Solution for Double-Stranded Probe

2× Pipes buffer  
50% Deionized formamide  
0.5% SDS\*  
Denatured, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (100 µg/ml)

The amount of prehybridization solution to make is dependent on the number of filters used (generally 2–3 ml/membrane).

1. Preheat the prehybridization solution to ~50°C without the salmon sperm DNA. Preboil the salmon sperm DNA for ~10 minutes and add it to the warm prehybridization solution.
2. Wet each filter (quickly) in the prehybridization buffer in a tray, placing each filter on top of the next, until each is wet through. Add more prehybridization solution as necessary. (This helps wet the filters completely to allow more even hybridization later.)
3. Put the wet prehybridization filter "stack" in a heat-seal bag, add the remaining prehybridization buffer and heat seal.
4. Calculate the hybridization temperature (generally 42°C) and prehybridize for a minimum of 1 hour.
5. Prehybridize and hybridize a blank filter ("background") along with the rest and wash it to determine when and at what temperature the background counts disappear.

\* For Stratagene's Duralon-UV™ membranes, increase the SDS concentration to 1% (w/v).

## Hybridization

### Labeling Oligonucleotide Probes

Label oligonucleotides with fresh [ $\gamma$ - $^{32}\text{P}$ ]ATP. High-specific-activity  $\gamma$ -label yields the best results.

- a. Perform a polynucleotide kinase (PNK) labeling in  $1\times$  ligase buffer for 30 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ .
- b. Incubate for 15 minutes at  $65^\circ\text{C}$  to inactivate the kinase.
- c. Run the solution over a G-50 column or a NucTrap<sup>®</sup> probe purification column to get rid of the unincorporated counts.

### Labeling Double-Stranded Probes

When using double-stranded probes, nick translate with fresh [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}\text{P}$ ]dATP.

Stratagene offers the Prime-It<sup>®</sup> II random primer kit designed to produce high-specific-activity DNA probes in 2 minutes.

It is best to use  $\sim 1 \times 10^6$ – $5 \times 10^6$  counts/ml of hybridization solution. Keep the concentration of counts high and use  $\sim 1 \times 10^7$  counts/filter.

## Hybridization Solution

### Hybridization Solution for Oligonucleotide Probes

6 $\times$  SSC  
20 mM  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$   
0.4% SDS\*  
Denatured, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (500  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ )

1. Make the hybridization solution.
2. Boil the salmon sperm DNA and then add it to the prewarmed hybridization solution.
3. Pour out the prehybridization buffer from the filter bag. Add the hybridization solution and then the appropriate amount of labeled oligonucleotide.

\* For Stratagene's Duralon-UV<sup>™</sup> membranes, increase the SDS concentration to 1% (w/v).

- Heat seal and hybridize at 5–10°C below  $T_m$ . Calculate  $T_m$  using the following formula:

**Note** *The first method below overestimates the  $T_m$  of hybrids involving longer nucleotides.*

#### **OLIGONUCLEOTIDES SHORTER THAN 18 BASES**

$$T_m = 2^\circ\text{C}(A + T) + 4^\circ\text{C}(G + C)$$

#### **OLIGONUCLEOTIDES 14 BASES AND LONGER (UP TO 60–70 NUCLEOTIDES)**

$$T_m = 81.5 - 16.6 (\log_{10}[\text{Na}^+]) + 0.41(\%G + C) - (600/N), \text{ where } N = \text{chain length}$$

#### **Hybridization Solution for Double-Stranded Probes**

2× Pipes buffer

50% Deionized formamide

0.5% SDS\*

Denatured, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (100 µg/ml)

- Prepare the hybridization solution.
- Warm the solution, boil the appropriate amount of salmon sperm DNA with the probe for 4 minutes and then add it to the hybridization buffer.
- Decant the prehybridization buffer and replace it with the hybridization solution and probe. Hybridize overnight at 42°C.

## **Washes**

#### **Oligonucleotide Probes**

Use 6× SSC buffer and 0.1% (w/v) SDS. Wash the filters three times for 5 minutes each at room temperature. The final washing temperature depends on the GC ratio of the probe. It is best to stay several degrees below the melting temperature. A rough estimate of the melting temperature of an oligonucleotide probe can be determined by the following formula:

$$T_m = 4(G + C) + 2(T + A)$$

If the probe sequence is unknown, start with a room temperature wash and gradually increase the temperature until the background diminishes. DO NOT allow the membranes to completely dry out or the probe may be irreversibly bound.

#### **Double-Stranded Probes**

Use 0.1× SSC buffer and 0.1% (w/v) SDS. Wash the filters at 50–65°C with agitation.

\* For Stratagene's Duralon-UV™ membranes, increase the SDS concentration to 1% (w/v).

## Exposure to Film

After washing, remove the excess liquid by blotting on Whatman 3MM paper and place the filters between two sheets of plastic wrap in cassettes with intensifying screens. Leave overnight at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ . (By keeping the filters slightly moist between plastic wrap, you can wash again if the background is high.)

## T3 AND T7 RNA TRANSCRIPTION

---

The RNA transcripts synthesized from inserts cloned into vectors containing either T3 or T7 polymerase promoters can be used for many purposes. Transcripts can be used for both Southern and Northern hybridization experiments and for either S1 or RNase A analysis. In addition, RNA transcripts can be used to produce protein by translation in vitro or translation in vivo after microinjection into *Xenopus* oocytes or tissue culture cells. Stratagene's mCAP™ RNA capping kit may be used with both T3 and T7 RNA polymerases to incorporate 5'-7MeGpppG-5' cap analogs, increasing RNA stability by up to 95%.

The pBluescript II vectors have a *Bss*H II site outside each RNA promoter. This feature allows the excising of the insert with the promoters and subsequent mapping using phosphorylated T3 and/or T7 primers.

## Handling RNA

**Note** *Wear gloves at all times to prevent RNase contamination.*

When working with RNA, caution must be used to eliminate RNase contamination from any source. The following general principles will help in the production of full-length transcripts:

1. Make all buffers, DTT, and rNTPs in highly pure water treated with diethylpyrocarbonate (DEPC) as follows:

Add DEPC to water to a final concentration of 0.1%, heat to  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 8 hours and autoclave. If DEPC scent remains after autoclaving, place the water in a  $90^{\circ}\text{C}$  water bath for at least 1 hour or until the scent is gone.

**Note** *Do not treat Tris solutions with DEPC!! Instead, use water that has been treated with DEPC to make up all Tris solutions.*

Stratagene's RNAMaxx™ high-yield transcription kit (Catalog #200339) may be used for transcription reactions performed with T7 RNA polymerase.

2. All tubes and pipet tips should be autoclaved and baked for several hours at 80°C. A common source of RNase contamination on gel electrophoresis equipment comes from DNA mini-preps which have been treated with RNase A. Thoroughly clean all gel tanks, gel combs, gel spacers and glassware, using soap and water. Followed with an ethanol rinse. Next, soak the equipment in 3% hydrogen peroxide for 10 minutes at room temperature and rinse with DEPC-treated water. Keep cleaned items covered and away from bare hands. Autoclave all glass plates and other appropriate materials on dry cycle prior to use.
3. Phagemid templates for transcription must be RNase-free. Cesium chloride preps are advisable, but minipreps may be used if care is taken to remove contaminating RNases. Generally the plasmid template is linearized with an enzyme that cleaves "downstream" of the RNA polymerase promoter and the insert in the multiple cloning site. It is strongly advised to purify the post-restriction digest DNA by adding 50 µg/ml proteinase K to the restriction buffer at 37°C for 30 minutes, followed by two phenol-chloroform [1:1 (v/v)] extractions and ethanol precipitation prior to the transcription reaction. Resuspend digested, proteinase K treated DNA at 1 mg/ml in a 10 mM Tris (pH 7.4) and 0.1 mM EDTA solution made with DEPC-treated water.
4. Working with RNA is simplified by using a ribonuclease inhibitor in transcription reactions. Stratagene's RNase Block Ribonuclease Inhibitor has been tested and adjusted to work optimally with Stratagene transcription kits.

### **Nonspecific Initiation with T7 and T3 RNA Polymerases**

T7 and T3 RNA polymerases are highly specific for their respective promoters,<sup>1</sup> however, nonspecific initiation of RNA transcripts may occur at the ends of the DNA template. This is most prevalent with a 3'-protruding terminus. Nonspecific initiation may be reduced by increasing the NaCl concentration in the transcription buffers to 100 mM, although this will result in a decrease of the total transcription efficiency by ~50%. When possible, use restriction enzymes that leave blunt or 5'-protruding ends.

When the T7 or T3 polymerase enzymes are used in molar excess of the DNA template, there is a risk of polymerization from the wrong promoter. T7 polymerase can synthesize RNA inefficiently from a plasmid containing only a T3 promoter. Conversely, T3 polymerase can synthesize RNA inefficiently from a plasmid containing only a T7 promoter. Synthesis is extremely promoter specific when both promoters are present, provided that the enzyme is not in molar excess of the specific promoter. Do not use excessive amounts of the polymerases if promoter specificity is important to your experiment. Best results are obtained when the ratios stated in this manual are followed.

## Nonradioactive Transcripts

Nonradioactive transcripts can be used for nucleotide sequencing, *in vitro* translation and injection into cells for *in vivo* translation. Set up the transcription reaction as described, but add 1  $\mu$ l of 10 mM rUTP instead of radioactive rUTP. For larger amounts of RNA, scale up the reaction appropriately. Each molecule of DNA template yields 10–20 nonradioactive RNA molecules if the ribonucleotides are not a limiting factor.

## DNase Treatment after Transcription

The DNA template will be present after the transcription reaction and can be removed with RNase-free DNase. After the transcription reaction, add 10 U of RNase-free DNase/ $\mu$ g of DNA template and incubate at 37°C for 15 minutes. Extract with phenol–chloroform [1:1 (v/v)], add 1/10 volume of 3 M sodium acetate at pH 5.2 and precipitate RNA with 2.5 volumes of 100% (v/v) ethanol.

## High-Specific-Activity RNA Probes

Any vector containing T3 and T7 RNA promoters can be used to synthesize high specific activity, strand-specific RNA probes. The choice between T3 and T7 RNA polymerase will determine which strand will be used as the template. This is important because probes used for Northern or S1 analysis must complement the RNA targeted for detection.

The initiation of RNA transcription requires rGTP; the reaction has a  $K_m$  of ~180  $\mu$ M. The elongation reaction has a  $K_m$  of 40  $\mu$ M for each ribonucleotide. Therefore, radioactive rGTP should not be used to generate high specific-activity probes unless the concentration of rGTP exceeds 180  $\mu$ M. This usually means supplementing the radioactive rGTP with cold rGTP. Adding 50  $\mu$ Ci of 500 Ci/mmol [ $^{32}$ P]rXTP to a 25- $\mu$ l reaction only produces a rXTP concentration of 4  $\mu$ M. To generate high specific-activity probes, we suggest using radioactive rATP, rCTP, or rUTP as the labeled nucleotide. However, any triphosphate present at just 4  $\mu$ M will not produce many transcripts per template molecule because the reaction simply runs out of radioactive rXTP. To make large amounts of long, radioactive transcripts, the reactions must be supplemented with cold rXTP. It is therefore necessary to choose between full length, quantity and high-specific-activity when producing probes.

## Transcription Reaction

**Note** *Stratagene's RNAMaxx high-yield transcription kit (Catalog #200339) may be used for transcription reactions performed with T7 RNA polymerase.*

1. In the order given, add  
5  $\mu$ l of 5 $\times$  transcription buffer<sup>§</sup>  
1  $\mu$ g of restricted, proteinase K-treated DNA template  
1  $\mu$ l of 10 mM rATP  
1  $\mu$ l of 10 mM rCTP  
1  $\mu$ l of 10 mM rGTP  
    [1  $\mu$ l of 1 mM rUTP is optional (see above)]  
1  $\mu$ l of 0.75 M dithiothreitol (DTT)  
1  $\mu$ l of RNase Block Ribonuclease Inhibitor (optional)  
5  $\mu$ l of 400–800 Ci/mmol, 10  $\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ l [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]rUTP  
10 U of T3 or T7 RNA polymerase\*  
DEPC-treated water to a final volume of 25  $\mu$ l
2. Incubate at 37°C for 30 minutes.
3. RNA transcripts may be purified away from the unincorporated nucleotides using Stratagene's NucTrap<sup>®</sup> probe purification column with a push-column beta-shield device.

Alternatively, an RNase-free G-50 column can be used. However, care must be taken that there are no ribonucleases present in the column that could degrade the probe.

**Note** *Do not use large excesses of T3 polymerase (10 U of polymerase/pmol of promoter is sufficient). T3 RNA polymerase may utilize the T7 promoter 1 in 20 times when the T3 enzyme concentration exceeds the T3 promoter concentration by 10-fold. However, T3 polymerase in the recommended concentrations will not make T7 transcripts in the presence of a T3 promoter. If any T7 hybridization should result from a T3 transcription, decrease the amount of T3 polymerase by a factor of 5 or 10.*

<sup>§</sup> See *Preparation of Media and Reagents*.

\* Use supplied RNA polymerase dilution buffer to dilute enzymes just before use.

## HYBRIDIZATION CONDITIONS FOR RNA PROBES IN SOUTHERN BLOTS

---

### Prehybridization

Prehybridize the membrane with 0.1–0.5 ml/cm<sup>2</sup> of the following solution for 2 hours at 42°C with constant agitation in a heat-sealable bag:

- 6× SSC
- 5× Denhardt's (see *Preparation of Media and Reagents*)
- 20 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>
- 500 µg/ml of denatured, sonicated salmon sperm DNA

### Hybridization

Pour off the prehybridization solution and add the probe to the bag with the minimum volume of the following hybridization solution:

- 6× SSC
  - 20 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>
  - 0.4% SDS\*
  - 500 µg/ml denatured sonicated salmon sperm DNA
- Incubate overnight at 42°C with constant agitation.

### Washes

Wash in 2× SSC buffer and 0.1% (w/v) SDS twice for 15 minutes each at 55°C and twice in 0.1× SSC buffer and 0.1% (w/v) SDS for 15 minutes each at 55°C.

## HYBRIDIZATION CONDITIONS FOR RNA PROBES IN NORTHERN BLOTS

---

### Prehybridization

Prehybridize the membrane with 0.1–0.5 ml/cm<sup>2</sup> of the following solution for ~1 hour at 42°C with constant agitation in a heat-sealable bag:

- 50% deionized formamide
- 10% dextran sulfate
- 1% SDS\*
- 1 M NaCl
- 100 µg/ml of denatured sonicated salmon sperm DNA

### Hybridization

Hybridize overnight with the riboprobe at the same temperature and in the prehybridization solution.

### Washes

Wash in 2× SSC buffer and 0.1% (w/v) SDS twice for 15 minutes each at 42°C and twice in 0.1× SSC buffer and 0.1% (w/v) SDS for 15 minutes each at 42°C. If a high background is observed, the temperature may be increased or the NaCl concentration may be decreased for greater stringency.

\* For Stratagene's Duralon-UV™ and Illuminator™ membranes, increase the SDS concentration to 1% (w/v).

## RECOVERY OF SINGLE-STRANDED DNA FROM CELLS CONTAINING pBLUESCRIPT II® PHAGEMIDS

---

pBluescript II is a phagemid that can be secreted as single-stranded DNA in the presence of M13 helper phage. These phagemids contain the intergenic (IG) region of a filamentous f1 phage. This region encodes all of the *cis*-acting functions of the phage required for packaging and replication. In *E. coli* with the F<sup>+</sup> phenotype (containing an F' episome), pBluescript II phagemids will be secreted as single-stranded f1 "packaged" phage when the bacteria has been infected by a helper phage. Since these filamentous helper phages (M13, f1) will not infect *E. coli* without an F' episome coding for pili, **it is essential to use XL1-Blue MRF' or a similar strain containing the F' episome.**<sup>7,8</sup>

Stratagene offers helper phages that *preferentially* package pBluescript II phagemids. Typically, 30–50 pBluescript II molecules are packaged/helper phage DNA molecule. pBluescript II phagemids are offered with the IG region in either of two orientations: pBluescript II (+) is replicated such that the sense strand of the β-galactosidase gene is secreted within the phage particles; pBluescript II (–) is replicated such that the antisense strand of the β-galactosidase gene is secreted in the phage particles.

Yields of single-stranded (ss)DNA depend on the specific insert sequence. For most inserts, over 1 μg of ssDNA can be obtained from a 1.5-ml miniprep if grown in XL1-Blue MRF'. A faint single-strand helper phage band may appear on a gel at ~4 kb for R408 or at 6 kb for VCSM13. This DNA mixture can be sequenced with primers that are specific for pBluescript II and do not hybridize to the helper phage genome.

Site-specific mutagenesis is also possible using standard techniques. The advantages of using pBluescript II phagemids for either purpose are as follows: (1) pBluescript II phagemids do not replicate via the M13 cycle, lessening the tendency to delete DNA inserts, therefore it is unlikely that even 10-kb inserts will be deleted. (2) "Packaging" of pBluescript II phagemids containing inserts is efficient since the pBluescript II vector is significantly smaller than wild-type M13. (3) Oligonucleotide mutagenesis in pBluescript II vectors is advantageous because the mutagenized insert is located between the T3 and T7 promoters. The resultant mutant transcripts can be synthesized *in vitro* without further subcloning.

VCSM13 and R408 helper phage produce the largest amount of single-strand pBluescript II. R408 (single-strand size ~4 kb) is more stable and can be grown more easily. VCSM13 (single-strand size ~6 kb), is more efficient at single-stranded DNA rescue and yields more single-stranded phagemid; however it is more unstable and reverts to wild-type more frequently. This difficulty can be addressed by periodically propagating VCSM13 in the presence of kanamycin. VCSM13 (a derivative of M13KO7) has a kanamycin gene inserted into the intergenic region, while R408 has a deletion in that region. We suggest R408 for excision of pBluescript II from the Lambda ZAP vector and VCSM13 for single-stranded rescue.

## Single-Stranded Rescue Protocol

1. Inoculate a single colony into 5 ml of 2× YT containing 100 µg/ml ampicillin and VCM13 or R408 helper phage at  $10^7$ – $10^8$  pfu/ml (MOI ~10).
2. Grow the culture at 37°C with vigorous aeration for 16–24 hours, or until growth has reached saturation.

**Note** *If using VCSM13, after 1–2 hours, add kanamycin to 70 µg/ml to select for infected cells.*

3. Centrifuge 1.5 ml of the cell culture for 5 minutes in a microcentrifuge.
4. Remove 1 ml of the supernatant to a fresh tube, then add 150 µl of a solution containing 20% PEG8000 and 2.5 M NaCl. Allow phage particles to precipitate on ice for 15 minutes.

**Note** *For increased yield, perform the PEG precipitation overnight at 4°C.*

5. Centrifuge for 5 minutes in a microcentrifuge. (A pellet should be obvious.)
6. Remove supernatant. Centrifuge the PEG pellets a few seconds more to collect residual liquid, then remove and discard the residual liquid.
7. Resuspend the pellet in 400 µl of 0.3 M NaOAc (pH 6.0) and 1 mM EDTA by vortexing vigorously.
8. Extract with 1 volume phenol–chloroform and centrifuge for 1–2 minutes to separate phases.
9. Transfer the aqueous phase to a fresh tube and add 1 ml of ethanol. Centrifuge for 5 minutes.
10. Remove ethanol and dry the DNA pellet.
11. Dissolve the pellet in 25 µl of TE buffer.
12. Analyze 1–2 µl on an agarose gel.

## SITE-DIRECTED MUTAGENESIS

---

Isolated single-stranded DNA (see *Recovery of Single-Stranded DNA from Cells Containing pBluescript II Phagemids*) can be used for site-directed oligonucleotide mutagenesis.<sup>9</sup> The following protocol is recommended:

1. Phosphorylation of the oligonucleotide with polynucleotide kinase:  
100 ng of oligonucleotide  
4  $\mu$ l of 10 $\times$  ligase buffer<sup>§</sup>  
4  $\mu$ l of 10 mM rATP  
2  $\mu$ l of polynucleotide kinase (10 U)  
Water to 40  $\mu$ l final volume  
Incubate at 37°C for 30 minutes.
2. Synthesis of mutant DNA strand
  - a. Anneal Oligonucleotide  
20  $\mu$ l of oligonucleotide from the kinase reaction (50 ng)  
5  $\mu$ l of salmon sperm DNA (1  $\mu$ g template)  
Incubate at 65°C for 10 minutes, then at room temperature for 5 minutes.
  - b. Primer Extension Reaction  
Add the following to the annealing reaction:  
4.0  $\mu$ l of 10 $\times$  ligase buffer<sup>§</sup>  
2.0  $\mu$ l of 2.5 mM dNTPs (N = A, C, G and T in equal concentration)  
4.0  $\mu$ l of 10 mM rATP  
1.0  $\mu$ g of single-stranded DNA binding protein  
1.5 U of Klenow  
0.5  $\mu$ l of T4 DNA ligase (2 U)  
Water to 40  $\mu$ l final volume  
Incubate at room temperature for 3–4 hours.
3. Transform XL1-Blue MRF<sup>-</sup> *E. coli* with 10  $\mu$ l of synthesis reaction and plate onto nitrocellulose filters across three plates.
4. Screen as described in *Screening Colonies*. One percent mutants should be obtained.

<sup>§</sup> See *Preparation of Media and Reagents*.

## EXONUCLEASE III/MUNG BEAN NUCLEASE DELETIONS

---

Stratagene's Exo III/Mung Bean Nuclease Deletion Kit (Catalog #200330) has been optimized to produce unidirectional deletions of predictable sizes. The technique takes advantage of the properties of exonuclease III and pBluescript II phagemids. Exonuclease III will not digest 3'-single-stranded overhangs  $\geq 4$  bases, but will digest 3' ends from blunt ends or 5' overhangs.<sup>4</sup> The polylinker in the pBluescript II phagemids has unique restriction sites on the outside edges of the polylinker with 3' overhangs and internal sites with 5'-overhangs or blunt ended cleavage products. To create deletions in the insert but not in the vector DNA, simply double-digest the clone with a 3'-overhang-producing restriction enzyme and 5'-overhang or blunt end-producing restriction enzyme, creating a substrate for unidirectional exonuclease digestion by exonuclease III. Afterward, mung bean nuclease is used to digest the single-stranded DNA ends to allow blunt-end ligation of the deletion products. Taking advantage of the convenient restriction sites and the predictable progression of exonuclease III, nested deletion construction can be accomplished very quickly.

Stratagene's Exo III/Mung Bean Nuclease Deletion Kit provides the following buffers:

2× Exo III buffer<sup>§</sup>  
10× mung bean buffer<sup>§</sup>  
1× mung bean dilution buffer<sup>§</sup>

The 2× Exo III buffer and 10× mung bean buffer are used for the exonuclease III and mung bean nuclease digestions, respectively. The 10× mung bean buffer is also used to terminate the exonuclease III digestion. The 1× mung bean dilution buffer is used to dilute the mung bean nuclease to the appropriate concentration for the reaction. A fresh dilution of mung bean nuclease is necessary, because dilute concentrations of mung bean nuclease are not stable.

It is necessary to start the digestions with highly supercoiled DNA (>85%). Exonuclease III can initiate digestion from nicks in the DNA, producing high background and making it more difficult to interpret results. Restriction enzymes with any nicking activity will contribute to these problems. Therefore, use the highest quality restriction enzymes available.

### Protocol Outline

1. Clone the inserts into internal restriction sites of pBluescript II phagemid (*EcoR* I or *Pst* I are best).
2. Perform cesium chloride banding and purification of the dsDNA.

<sup>§</sup> See *Preparation of Media and Reagents*.

3. Double-digest the clones to **COMPLETION** at a unique restriction site producing 3'-overhangs and a unique restriction site producing 5' overhangs or blunt ends that lies between the insert and the 3'-overhang site chosen. **Check for completion of the first digest on an agarose gel.** Make sure that the 5'-overhang or blunt end-producing restriction site, where deletions will be initiated by Exo III, is between the 3'-overhang-producing restriction site and the insert. Ensure that the 3'-overhang is  $\geq 4$  nucleotides in length; shorter 3'-overhangs are susceptible to cleavage by Exo III. The 3'-overhang-producing digest can be replaced with a 5'-overhang-producing digest if the overhang is filled in with deoxythio-derivatives by Klenow fragment to block the end from Exo III digestion.<sup>10</sup> When protecting with deoxythioderivatives, Stratagene recommends the following protocol. If a 3'-overhang was produced in a double-digest, proceed directly to step 4.

### Thioderivative Fill-In (for Dual 5'-Overhangs)

- a. Select two unique, 5'-overhang-producing restriction sites on the same side of the insert within the polylinker. Digest ~20–30  $\mu\text{g}$  of DNA in a 500- $\mu\text{l}$  reaction with the restriction enzyme whose site is to be protected (i.e. the site farthest from the insert). Do not digest the DNA at the second site, to be used for unidirectional deletions, until step h.
  - b. Heat the restriction digest to 75°C for 15 minutes.
  - c. Add 2  $\mu\text{l}$  of a 1 mM stock of thio-dNTP mix and 5 U of Klenow fragment.
  - d. Incubate at room temperature for 10 minutes.
  - e. Extract with phenol–chloroform [1:1 (v/v)].
  - f. Ethanol precipitate the DNA.
  - g. Verify the success of the fill-in reaction by incubating 1  $\mu\text{g}$  of filled-in DNA with 20 U of exonuclease III for 15 minutes at 37°C. Run the products on an agarose gel to check for protection against deletion.
  - h. Proceed with the second 5'-overhang-producing restriction digestion.
  - i. Extract with phenol–chloroform [1:1 (v/v)].
  - j. Ethanol precipitate the DNA.
4. Treat the double-digested DNA with exonuclease III (as described in *Exo III Deletion Series and Mung Bean Nuclease Digestion*) so that a portion of the insert is made single stranded.

5. Digest the ssDNA with mung bean nuclease to create blunt ends.
6. Ligate the ends to recircularize.
7. Transform the DNA into competent *E. coli* cells.

To obtain unidirectional deletions, it is important that the DNA is completely digested, phenol–chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated (as described in *Exo III Deletion Series and Mung Bean Nuclease Digestion*, below). When selecting sites to use for digestion prior to exonuclease treatment, select restriction sites as far apart as possible to increase the likelihood of obtaining a complete double-digestion. Stratagene has observed that the **overhang from Sac II digestion does not protect against exonuclease III digestion.**

Keep mung bean nuclease concentrated until just before use; store the mung bean nuclease on ice for only short periods of time. Check restriction enzymes for nicking activity before use (see *Troubleshooting*).

### **Exo III Deletion Series and Mung Bean Nuclease Digestion**

The length of DNA converted from double stranded to single stranded by exonuclease III can be controlled by the reaction temperature and time of incubation:

- At 37°C, ~400 bp are converted per minute
- At 34°C, ~375 bp are converted per minute
- At 30°C, ~230 bp are converted per minute
- At 23°C, ~125 bp are converted per minute

When using the exonuclease III/mung bean nuclease system, it is possible to produce nested deletions of varying lengths simultaneously by setting up a single reaction for exonuclease III and removing aliquots at varying time points. Each aliquot is then treated with mung bean nuclease and is ligated separately. The following protocol has been optimized to obtain multiple nested deletions:

1. Prepare a stop solution for each exonuclease III time point. Dilute 20 µl of 10× mung bean buffer into 155 µl of water in a microcentrifuge tube for each time interval desired. Use this diluted mung bean buffer to terminate the exonuclease III deletions at the desired time points.
2. Start the reaction by adding 20 U of exonuclease III for each picomole of susceptible 3' ends of DNA. Incubate reaction at the desired temperature (see the guidelines for conversion at different temperatures above) and remove 25-µl aliquots from the reaction mixture at the appropriate time intervals. Add the 25-µl aliquot directly to the tubes containing the 175-µl aliquots of diluted mung bean nuclease buffer prepared in step 1 above and place the tubes on dry ice.

The exonuclease reactions for all time points are started in a single tube, and aliquots are removed at each time point. For **each** time point, the reaction contains the following components:

5.0  $\mu\text{g}$  of double-digested DNA (1  $\mu\text{g}/\mu\text{l}$ )  
12.5  $\mu\text{l}$  of 2 $\times$  Exo III buffer  
2.5  $\mu\text{l}$  of fresh 100 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol  
X  $\mu\text{l}$  of exonuclease III (20 U/ $\mu\text{mol}$  end)  
Water to 25  $\mu\text{l}$  (total reaction volume per time point)

Multiply each component by the total number of time points to be taken. An example for an exonuclease III/mung bean nuclease deletion with five time points is as follows:

5.0  $\mu\text{l} \times 5 = 25 \mu\text{l}$  of double-digested DNA (1  $\mu\text{g}/\mu\text{l}$ )  
12.5  $\mu\text{l} \times 5 = 62.5 \mu\text{l}$  of 2 $\times$  Exo III buffer  
2.5  $\mu\text{l} \times 5 = 12.5 \mu\text{l}$  of fresh 100 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol  
100.0 U  $\times 5 = 500.0$  U of exonuclease III  
Water to 125  $\mu\text{l}$  (total reaction volume for 5 time points)

3. When all aliquots have been removed, heat the tubes at 68°C for 15 minutes and then place the tubes on ice.
4. Dilute mung bean nuclease to 15 U/ $\mu\text{l}$  in 1 $\times$  mung bean dilution buffer. Add 1  $\mu\text{l}$  to each time point tube and incubate for 30 minutes at 30°C.

**Optional** *Steps 5–11 below are optional and are performed to completely remove residual mung bean nuclease from the DNA.*

5. Add the following components:  
10  $\mu\text{l}$  of 1 M Tris-HCl (pH 9.5)  
20  $\mu\text{l}$  of 8 M LiCl  
4  $\mu\text{l}$  of 20% (w/v) SDS  
250  $\mu\text{l}$  of buffer-equilibrated phenol–chloroform
6. Vortex and then spin for 1 minute in a microcentrifuge. Transfer the upper aqueous layer to a fresh tube and extract the upper layer with chloroform.
7. Add 25  $\mu\text{l}$  of 3 M sodium acetate at pH 7.0 to the aqueous phase. Transfer RNA (tRNA) may be added to a final concentration of 10 ng/ $\mu\text{l}$  as a carrier for the precipitation.
8. Add 650  $\mu\text{l}$  of cold ethanol. Chill on dry ice for 10 minutes and spin in a microcentrifuge for 20 minutes.
9. Drain off the supernatants and wash the pellets with 80% (v/v) ethanol.
10. Dry the pellet.
11. Redissolve the DNA pellet in 15  $\mu\text{l}$  of TE buffer.

## Ligation

12. Ligate the DNA deletions by adding the following:

1.0 $\mu\text{l}$ (~3 $\mu\text{g}$ ) of exonuclease III/mung bean nuclease-treated DNA
2.0 $\mu\text{l}$ of 10 $\times$ ligase buffer
1.0 $\mu\text{l}$ of 10 mM rATP (pH 7.0–7.5)
0.5 $\mu\text{l}$ of T4 DNA ligase (2 U)
15.5 $\mu\text{l}$ of water
<hr/>
20.0 $\mu\text{l}$ total volume

Incubate at room temperature for 4 hours or at 4°C overnight.

13. Use 7 of the remaining 14  $\mu\text{l}$  (20 of 200  $\mu\text{l}$  if steps 5–11 were omitted) of the exonuclease/mung bean nuclease-treated DNA for gel electrophoresis analysis. The deletions can only be visualized after treatment with mung bean nuclease. Before treatment, there will be only a slight difference in mobility between the exonuclease-digested DNA and the full-length, linearized DNA.
14. Use 1  $\mu\text{l}$  of the ligation reaction to transform 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of *E. coli* competent cells (such as Stratagene's XL1-Blue MRF' competent cells) and plate the cells on LB–ampicillin plates (100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  ampicillin).

## Low-Melting-Temperature Agarose Enrichment Technique

To minimize screening of the deletions, run a portion of the deletion in low-melting-temperature (LMT) agarose, excise the band of interest and proceed with the ligation. Stratagene recommends keeping the agarose level below 0.5% in the ligation reaction.

1. Perform steps 1–4 from *Deletions*.
2. Add 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of 3 M sodium acetate at pH 5.2 and 0.5 ml of cold ethanol. Chill on ice for 10 minutes and spin in a microcentrifuge for 20 minutes.
3. Dry the pellet.
4. Redissolve the DNA pellet in 15  $\mu\text{l}$  of TE buffer.
5. Load 7  $\mu\text{l}$  in a 1% low-melting-point agarose gel and separate by gel electrophoresis.
6. Excise deletion band. Heat agarose to 68°C for 30 minutes, then use 10 ng for ligation.

7. Ligate DNA deletions using the following conditions:
  - 1.0  $\mu\text{l}$  of Exo/Mung-treated DNA
  - 2.0  $\mu\text{l}$  of 10 $\times$  ligase buffer<sup>§</sup>
  - 1.0  $\mu\text{l}$  of 10 mM rATP (pH 7.0–7.5)
  - 0.5  $\mu\text{l}$  of T4 DNA ligase (4 U/ $\mu\text{l}$ )
  - 15.5  $\mu\text{l}$  of water
  - (20.0  $\mu\text{l}$  total reaction volume)
  - Incubate at room temperature for 4 hours or 4°C overnight.
8. Use 1  $\mu\text{l}$  of the ligation reaction to transform 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of competent *E. coli* (e.g. Stratagene's XL1-Blue MRF' competent cells) and plate on LB-ampicillin plates.

### Quick Screen of the Transformants

1. Isolate three to four colonies from each time interval with sterile toothpicks and streak each as a single line onto LB-ampicillin plates (~12 streaks/plate).
2. Grow overnight at 37°C.
3. Scrape bacteria with sterile toothpick and resuspend in 40  $\mu\text{l}$  of 1 $\times$  STE buffer.<sup>§</sup>
4. Add 40  $\mu\text{l}$  of phenol–chloroform and vortex.
5. Microcentrifuge for 1 minute.
6. Transfer supernatant to a microcentrifuge tube and add 1  $\mu\text{l}$  of RNase A (1 mg/ml).
7. Incubate at room temperature for 2 minutes. Add loading buffer. Load 20  $\mu\text{l}$  onto a 1% agarose gel and separate by gel electrophoresis to compare supercoiled Exo/Mung-deleted plasmids. \*

<sup>§</sup> See *Preparation of Media and Reagents*.

\* **WARNING:** Samples cannot be restriction digested with this technique. Care must be taken when loading the gel since high sample viscosity may make it difficult to keep the sample in the wells. Make sure the wells are deeply immersed in running buffer while loading. If restriction digestion is desired, see *Plasmid Boiling Miniprep Protocol*.

## PLASMID BOILING MINIPREP PROTOCOL

---

The following protocol yields high-quality dsDNA template simply and rapidly. (Caution: *Escherichia coli* strain HB101 and derivatives give low yields using this protocol.) This DNA is suitable for restriction enzyme digestion or for enzyme sequencing.<sup>11</sup>

1. Grow a 3-ml culture overnight in LB broth plus ampicillin (100 µg/ml) from a single colony.
2. Pellet 1.5 ml of the culture in a microcentrifuge at 4°C for 2 minutes. Remove the supernatant by aspiration.
3. Resuspend the pellet in 110 µl of STETL buffer (see *Preparation of Media and Reagents*).
4. Place the tube in a boiling water bath for 30 seconds.
5. Immediately spin the tube in a microcentrifuge for 15 minutes at room temperature.
6. Remove and discard the pellet with a sterile toothpick. Save the supernatant. [RNase treatment (20 µg/ml) is optional at this stage.]
7. Add 110 µl of isopropanol to the supernatant and immediately spin the tube in a microcentrifuge for 15 minutes.
8. Resuspend the pellet in 100 µl of TE buffer.
9. Extract twice with an equal volume of phenol–chloroform [1:1 (v/v)] and once with chloroform.  
  
**Note** *To purify the sample, StrataClean™ resin may be used in place of the phenol–chloroform extraction.*
10. Add an equal volume of 7.5 M ammonium acetate and precipitate with 2.5 volumes of ethanol. Incubate on ice 15 minutes and spin at 4°C for 20 minutes.
11. Rinse with 1 ml of 80% (v/v) ethanol and spin in a microcentrifuge for 1 minute.
12. Vacuum dry the pellets.
13. Resuspend the pellets in 15 µl of TE buffer.
14. Use 5 µl of this DNA (about 2.0 µg) for sequencing.

## IMPROVED SEQUENCING PRIMERS AND PCR PRIMER SETS

---

The traditional primers designed for the pBluescript phagemid vector and its derivatives were used primarily for primer extension reactions at 37°C or less. The advent of PCR and cycle sequencing requires that these primers bind efficiently at higher temperatures. Stratagene has redesigned these primers for exceptional performance in high-temperature primer extension reactions. The new primers maintain nearly the same template positions, but now have higher melting temperatures.

### Improved Sequencing Primers

Primer	Sequence	Catalog #
T3	5' AATTAACCCTCACTAAAGGG 3'	300301
T7	5' GTAATACGACTCACTATAGGGC 3'	300302
M13 (-20)	5' GTAAAACGACGGCCAGT 3'	300303
M13 reverse	5' GGAAACAGCTATGACCATG 3'	300304
SK	5' CGCTCTAGAACTAGTGGATC 3'	300305
KS	5' TCGAGGTCGACGGTATC 3'	300306

### Improved PCR Primer Sets

Primer set	Catalog #
T3/T7	302001
M13 (-20)/Reverse	302003
SK/KS	302005

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### Restriction Digests of pBluescript II Phagemids

Observation	Suggestion
Digestion with <i>EcoR</i> I produces multiple bands	Using excess amounts of <i>EcoR</i> I to digest pBluescript II vectors results in <i>EcoR</i> I prime activity. This appears as cleavage at a non- <i>EcoR</i> I site at the 3' end of the f1 intergenic region, causing confusion when interpreting results from an agarose gel. Test whether reducing the units of <i>EcoR</i> I restores a normal restriction pattern
<i>Nae</i> I fails to cleave the pBluescript II vector	Stratagene has observed that the <i>Nae</i> I site in the pBluescript II phagemids presents a more challenging substrate for digestion than the sites in pBR322. Use 16U <i>Nae</i> I enzyme per µg DNA and increase the digestion period (overnight digestion may be necessary). Even under these more stringent conditions, <i>Nae</i> I may not produce complete cleavage.

### Exo/Mung Deletion Protocol

Observation	Suggestion
Gel electrophoresis analysis reveals the same size band before and after deletion. The band is the same molecular weight as the linearized starting plasmid vector. A large number of colonies are obtained after ligation and transformation	Incomplete digestion with restriction endonuclease that leaves a 5' overhang. Increase the units of the appropriate restriction enzyme.
Transformants are obtained only for short fragments	Incomplete digestion with restriction endonuclease that leaves a 3' overhang. Increase the units of the appropriate enzyme.
Deletions are observed on gel electrophoresis, but they are less extensive than expected. Few transformants are obtained after ligation of deleted DNA	Mung bean nuclease digestion did not go to completion. Increase the units of mung bean nuclease to remove all ssDNA.
Gel electrophoresis analysis reveals a smear on the gel instead of discrete deletion bands	Exonuclease III can delete from a 5' overhang, a blunt end, or any nick in the plasmid. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The initial plasmid should be greater than 85% supercoiled.</li> <li>The restriction enzymes should be checked for nonspecific nicking activity by incubating a supercoiled plasmid that does not contain the restriction site with the restriction enzyme and checking for change in mobility on a 1% agarose gel. Change in mobility indicates nicking activity.</li> </ol>

## PREPARATION OF MEDIA AND REAGENTS

<p><b>5× Transcription Buffer</b>            200 mM Tris, pH 8.0            40 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>            10 mM spermidine            250 mM NaCl</p>	<p><b>10× Ligase Buffer</b>            500 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5)            70 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>            10 mM dithiothreitol (DTT)  <b>Note</b> <i>rATP is added separately in the ligation reaction.</i></p>
<p><b>2× Exo III Buffer</b>            100 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0)            10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub></p>	<p><b>10× Mung Bean Buffer</b>            300 mM NaOAc (pH 5.0)            500 mM NaCl            10 mM ZnCl<sub>2</sub>            50% (v/v) glycerol</p>
<p><b>1× Mung Bean Dilution Buffer</b>            10 mM NaOAc (pH 5.0)            0.1 mM ZnOAc            1 mM cysteine            0.01% (v/v) Triton® X-100            50% (v/v) glycerol</p>	<p><b>20× SSC</b>            175.3 g of NaCl            88.2 g of sodium citrate            800.0 ml of water            10.0 N NaOH            Adjust to pH 7.0 with a few drops of 10.0 N NaOH            Adjust volume to 1 liter with water</p>
<p><b>M9 Minimal Medium (per Liter)</b>            750 ml of sterile deionized water (cooled to 50°C)            200 ml of 5× M9 salts            Sterile deionized water to 1 liter            20 ml of a 20% solution of the appropriate carbon source (e.g., 20% glucose)</p>	<p><b>50× Denhardt's Reagent (per 500 ml)</b>            5 g of Ficoll            5 g of polyvinylpyrrolidone            5 g of BSA (Fraction V)            Add deionized H<sub>2</sub>O to a final volume of 500 ml            Filter through a disposable filter            Dispense into aliquots and store at -20°C</p>
<p><b>LB Broth (per Liter)</b>            10 g of NaCl            10 g of tryptone            5 g of yeast extract            Add deionized H<sub>2</sub>O to a final volume of 1 liter            Adjust to pH 7.0 with 5 N NaOH            Autoclave</p>	<p><b>STETL Buffer</b>            8.0% sucrose            0.5% Triton X-100            50.0 mM Tris (pH 8.0)            50.0 mM EDTA            0.5 mg/ml lysozyme            All components except lysozyme can be prepared and stored indefinitely at 4°C.            The lysozyme is made as a 5 mg/ml stock and stored in small aliquots at -20°C.            Do not reuse the lysozyme stock after thawing.</p>
<p><b>1× STE Buffer</b>            100 mM NaCl            20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5)            10 mM EDTA</p>	

## REFERENCES

---

1. Morris, C. E., Klement, J. F. and McAllister, W. T. (1986) *Gene* 41(2-3): 193-200.
2. Studier, F. W. and Moffatt, B. A. (1986) *J Mol Biol* 189(1): 113-30.
3. Jerpseth, B., Greener, A., Short, J. M., Viola, J. and Kretz, P. L. (1992) *Strategies* 5(3): 81-83.
4. Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F. and Maniatis, T. (1989). *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.
5. Short, J. M., Fernandez, J. M., Sorge, J. A. and Huse, W. D. (1988) *Nucleic Acids Res* 16(15): 7583-600.
6. Helfman, D. M., Feramisco, J. R., Fiddes, J. C., Thomas, G. P. and Hughes, S. H. (1983) *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 80(1): 31-5.
7. Dente, L., Cesareni, G. and Cortese, R. (1983) *Nucleic Acids Res* 11(6): 1645-55.
8. Mead, D. A., Skorupa, E. S. and Kemper, B. (1985) *Nucleic Acids Res* 13(4): 1103-18.
9. Craik, C. S. (1985) *Biotechniques* 3: 12-19.
10. Putney, S. D., Benkovic, S. J. and Schimmel, P. R. (1981) *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 78(12): 7350-4.
11. Holmes, D. S. and Quigley, M. (1981) *Anal Biochem* 114(1): 193-7.

## ENDNOTES

---

pBluescript<sup>®</sup>, NucTrap<sup>®</sup>, Prime-It<sup>®</sup>, and Stratalinker<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Stratagene in the United States.

picoBlue, mCAP, Duralon-UV, Illuminator, RNAMaxx, and StrataClean are trademarks of Stratagene.

GenBank<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Parafilm<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of American Can Company.

Whatman<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Whatman Ltd.

Triton<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Rohm and Haas Co.

## MSDS INFORMATION

---

The Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) information for Stratagene products is provided on Stratagene's website at <http://www.stratagene.com/MSDS/>. Simply enter the catalog number to retrieve any associated MSDS's in a print-ready format. MSDS documents are not included with product shipments.

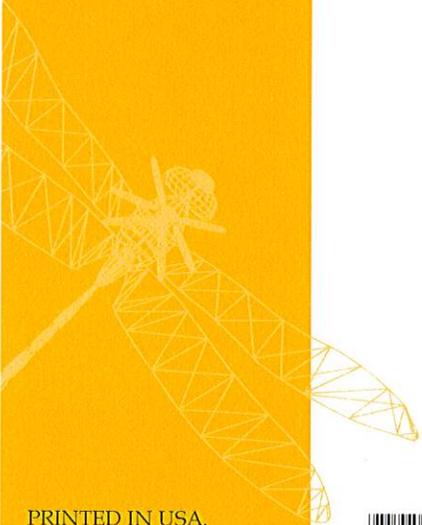


## Technical Manual

---

# pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE OF PRODUCTS A1360, A1380, A3600 AND A3610.



PRINTED IN USA.  
Revised 12/05



Part# TM042



# pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems

All technical literature is available on the Internet at [www.promega.com/tbs/](http://www.promega.com/tbs/)  
Please visit the web site to verify that you are using the most current version of this  
Technical Manual. Please contact Promega Technical Services if you have questions on use  
of this system. E-mail [techserv@promega.com](mailto:techserv@promega.com).

I. Description.....	2
II. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T and pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector	
Multiple Cloning Sequences and Maps .....	4
A. Multiple Cloning Sequences .....	4
B. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Vector Map and Sequence Reference Points .....	5
C. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector Map and Sequence Reference Points.....	6
III. Product Components and Storage Conditions .....	7
IV. Protocol for Ligations Using the pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T and	
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vectors and the 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer.....	8
V. Protocol for Transformations Using the pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T	
and pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector Ligation Reactions .....	9
VI. General Considerations.....	11
A. PCR Product Purity.....	11
B. Blunt-Ended PCR Products.....	11
C. Optimizing Insert:Vector Molar Ratios.....	13
D. Screening Transformants for Inserts .....	14
E. Experimental Controls.....	14
VII. Isolation of Recombinant Plasmid DNA.....	15
VIII. Generation of Single-Stranded DNA from	
the pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T and pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vectors.....	16
IX. Troubleshooting.....	16
X. References .....	20
XI. Appendix .....	20
A. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Vector Restriction Enzyme Sites.....	20
B. pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector Restriction Enzyme Sites .....	22
C. Composition of Buffers and Solutions .....	25
D. Related Products.....	26



## I. Description

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems<sup>(a,b)</sup> are convenient systems for the cloning of PCR<sup>(c)</sup> products. The vectors are prepared by cutting the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-5Zf(+) and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors, respectively, with *EcoR* V and adding a 3' terminal thymidine to both ends. These single 3'-T overhangs at the insertion site greatly improve the efficiency of ligation of a PCR product into the plasmids by preventing recircularization of the vector and providing a compatible overhang for PCR products generated by certain thermostable polymerases (1,2). As summarized in Table 1, these polymerases often add a single deoxyadenosine, in a template-independent fashion, to the 3'-ends of the amplified fragments (3,4).

The high-copy-number pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors contain T7 and SP6 RNA polymerase promoters flanking a multiple cloning region within the  $\alpha$ -peptide coding region of the enzyme  $\beta$ -galactosidase. Insertional inactivation of the  $\alpha$ -peptide allows recombinant clones to be directly identified by color screening on indicator plates. The multiple cloning region of the two vectors includes restriction sites conveniently arranged for use with the Erase-a-Base<sup>®</sup> System (Cat.# E5750) for generating nested sets of deletions.

Both the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector contain multiple restriction sites within the multiple cloning region. The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector multiple cloning region is flanked by recognition sites for the restriction enzymes *EcoR* I, *Bst*Z I and *Not* I, thus providing three single-enzyme digestions for release of the insert. The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector cloning region is flanked by recognition sites for the enzyme *Bst*Z I. Alternatively, a double-digestion may be used to release the insert from either vector.

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors also contain the origin of replication of the filamentous phage  $\phi$ 1 for the preparation of single-stranded DNA (ssDNA; see Section VIII). The ssDNA molecule exported corresponds to the bottom strand shown in Figure 1.

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems include a 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer for ligation of PCR products. Reactions using this buffer may be incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The incubation period may be extended to increase the number of colonies after transformation. Generally, an overnight incubation at 4°C will produce the maximum number of transformants.

Table 1. Comparison of PCR Product Properties for Thermostable DNA Polymerases.

Characteristic	Thermostable DNA Polymerase						
	<i>Taq</i> <sup>†</sup> Ampli <sup>®</sup> Taq <sup>®</sup>	<i>Tfi</i>	<i>Thi</i>	<i>Vent</i> <sup>®</sup> ( <i>Thi</i> ) >95%	Deep <i>Vent</i> <sup>®</sup> >95%	<i>Pfu</i>	<i>Pwo</i>
Resulting DNA ends	3'A	3'A	3'A	Blunt	Blunt	Blunt	Blunt
5'→3' exonuclease activity	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
3'→5' exonuclease activity	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

### Specialized Applications of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors:

- Cloning PCR products.
- Construction of unidirectional nested deletions with the Erase-a-Base<sup>®</sup> System.
- Production of ssDNA.
- Blue/white screening for recombinants.
- In vitro transcription from dual-opposed promoters. (For protocol information, please request the *Riboprobe<sup>®</sup> in vitro Transcription Systems Technical Manual #TM016* (available at: [www.promega.com/tbs/](http://www.promega.com/tbs/))

### Citations Using the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems

- Perincheri, S. *et al.* (2005) Hereditary persistence of  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein and H19 expression in liver of BALB/cj mice is due to a retrovirus insertion in the *Zhx2* gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **102**, 396-401.  
**Notes:** In this study, various mouse genomic DNA fragments were amplified and cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors. PCR fragments amplified with *Pfx* Platinum Polymerase were A-tailed with *Taq* DNA Polymerase and 0.2mM dATP at 70°C for 30 minutes before cloning into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector. The ORF containing the mouse *Zhx2* gene was amplified and cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector and sequenced before insertion into a transthyretin expression vector to generate the transgene *TTR-Afp1*, which was then excised, purified, and used in complementation analysis to test whether *Zhx2* transgene expression restored repression of target genes.
- Shin, H-J. *et al.* (2005) STAT4 expression in human T cells is regulated by DNA methylation but not by promoter polymorphism. *J. Immunol.* **175**, 7143-50.  
**Notes:** To identify transcriptional start sites in the STAT4 promoter, total RNA was isolated from Jurkat T cells, cDNA synthesized, and 5' RACE performed. Amplified PCR products were cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector and sequenced.
- Regue, M. *et al.* (2005) A second outer-core region in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* lipopolysaccharide. *J. Bacteriol.* **187**, 4198-206.  
**Notes:** In this study, *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strains with mutations in the LPS core biosynthetic gene cluster *waa* were constructed. The *waa* genes from *K. pneumoniae* strains having two different core types were then amplified by PCR, cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector, and used in mutant complementation studies.

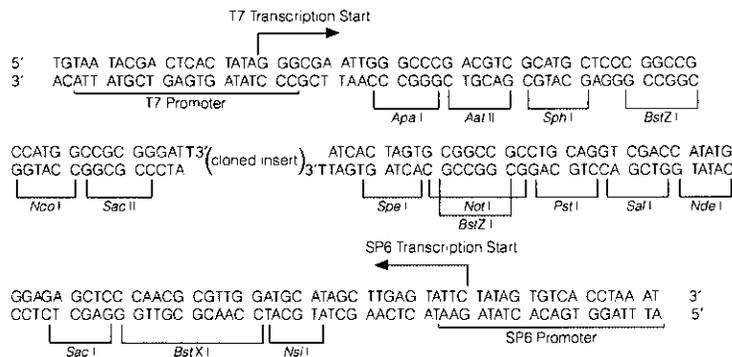
For additional peer-reviewed articles that cite use of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vectors, visit:  
[www.promega.com/citations](http://www.promega.com/citations)



## II. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Multiple Cloning Sequences and Maps

### II.A. Multiple Cloning Sequences

#### pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector



#### pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector

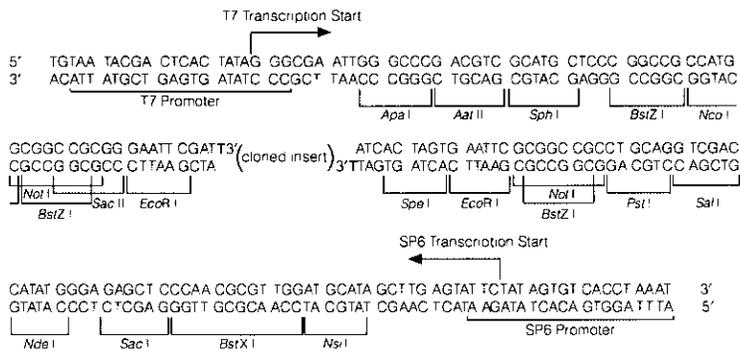


Figure 1. The promoter and multiple cloning sequence of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors. The top strand of the sequence shown corresponds to the RNA synthesized by T7 RNA polymerase. The bottom strand corresponds to the RNA synthesized by SP6 RNA polymerase.

## II.B. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector Map and Sequence Reference Points

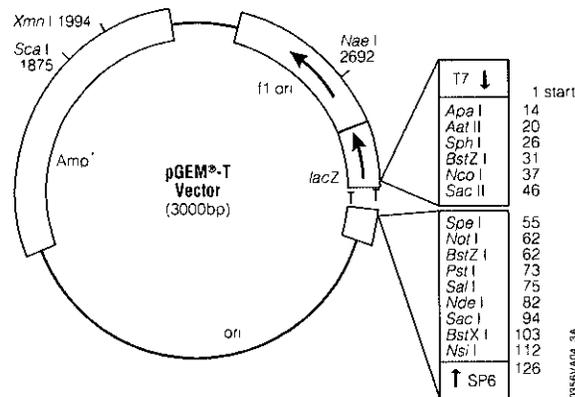


Figure 2. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector circle map and sequence reference points.

### pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector sequence reference points:

T7 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	1
multiple cloning region	10-113
SP6 RNA polymerase promoter (-17 to +3)	124-143
SP6 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	126
pUC/M13 Reverse Sequencing Primer binding site	161-177
<i>lacZ</i> start codon	165
<i>lac</i> operator	185-201
$\beta$ -lactamase coding region	1322-2182
phage f1 region	2365-2820
<i>lac</i> operon sequences	2821-2981, 151-380
pUC/M13 Forward Sequencing Primer binding site	2941-2957
T7 RNA polymerase promoter (-17 to +3)	2984-3

Note: Inserts can be sequenced using the SP6 Promoter Primer (Cat.# Q5011), T7 Promoter Primer (Cat.# Q5021), pUC/M13 Forward Primer (Cat.# Q5601), or pUC/M13 Reverse Primer (Cat.# Q5421).

⚠ Note: A single digest with *BstZ* I (Cat.# R6881) will release inserts cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector. Double digests can also be used to release inserts.

### I.I.C. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Map and Sequence Reference Points

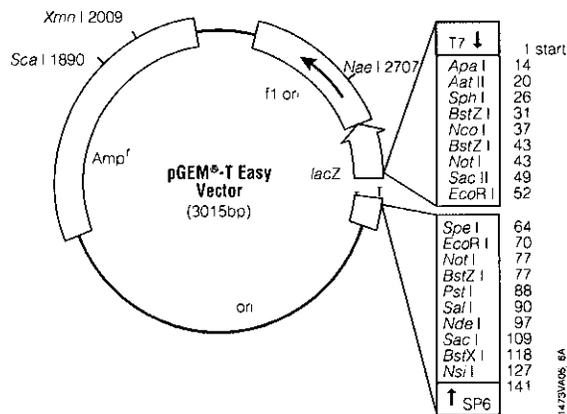


Figure 3. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector circle map and sequence reference points.

**pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector sequence reference points:**

T7 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	1
multiple cloning region	10-128
SP6 RNA polymerase promoter (-17 to +3)	139-158
SP6 RNA polymerase transcription initiation site	141
pUC/M13 Reverse Sequencing Primer binding site	176-197
<i>lacZ</i> start codon	180
<i>lac</i> operator	200-216
$\beta$ -lactamase coding region	1337-2197
phage f1 region	2380-2835
<i>lac</i> operon sequences	2836-2996, 166-395
pUC/M13 Forward Sequencing Primer binding site	2949-2972
T7 RNA polymerase promoter (-17 to +3)	2999-3

Note: Inserts can be sequenced using the SP6 Promoter Primer (Cat.# Q5011), T7 Promoter Primer (Cat.# Q5021), pUC/M13 Forward Primer (Cat.# Q5601), or pUC/M13 Reverse Primer (Cat.# Q5421).



Note: A single digest with *BstZ* I (Cat.# R6881), *EcoR* I (Cat.# R6011) or *Not* I (Cat.# R6431) will release inserts cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector. Double digests can also be used to release inserts.



### III. Product Components and Storage Conditions

Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Vector System I	20 reactions	A3600

For Laboratory Use. Includes:

- 1.2µg pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector (50ng/µl)
- 12µl Control Insert DNA (4ng/µl)
- 100u T4 DNA Ligase
- 200µl 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer, T4 DNA Ligase
- 1 Protocol

Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Vector System II	20 reactions	A3610

For Laboratory Use. Includes:

- 1.2µg pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector (50ng/µl)
- 12µl Control Insert DNA (4ng/µl)
- 100u T4 DNA Ligase
- 200µl 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer, T4 DNA Ligase
- 1.2ml JM109 Competent Cells, High Efficiency (6 × 200µl)
- 1 Protocol

Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector System I	20 reactions	A1360

For Laboratory Use. Includes:

- 1.2µg pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector (50ng/µl)
- 12µl Control Insert DNA (4ng/µl)
- 100u T4 DNA Ligase
- 200µl 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer, T4 DNA Ligase
- 1 Protocol

Product	Size	Cat.#
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector System II	20 reactions	A1380

For Laboratory Use. Includes:

- 1.2µg pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector (50ng/µl)
- 12µl Control Insert DNA (4ng/µl)
- 100u T4 DNA Ligase
- 200µl 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer, T4 DNA Ligase
- 1.2ml JM109 Competent Cells, High Efficiency (6 × 200µl)
- 1 Protocol

**Storage Conditions:** For Cat.# A3610, A1380, store the Competent Cells below -65°C. All other components can be stored at -15 to -25°C.



#### IV. Protocol for Ligations Using the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors and the 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer

1. Briefly centrifuge the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector and Control Insert DNA tubes to collect contents at the bottom of the tubes.

2. Set up ligation reactions as described below.

Note: Use 0.5ml tubes known to have low DNA-binding capacity (e.g., VWR Cat. # 20170-310).

**!** Vortex the 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer vigorously before each use.

	Standard Reaction	Positive Control	Background Control
2X Rapid Ligation Buffer, T4 DNA Ligase	5µl	5µl	5µl
pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T or pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector (50ng)	1µl	1µl	1µl
PCR product	Xµl*	-	-
Control Insert DNA	-	2µl	-
T4 DNA Ligase (3 Weiss units/µl)	1µl	1µl	1µl
deionized water to a final volume of	10µl	10µl	10µl

\*Molar ratio of PCR product:vector may require optimization (see Section VI.C).

3. Mix the reactions by pipetting. Incubate the reactions 1 hour at room temperature.

Alternatively, if the maximum number of transformants is required, incubate the reactions overnight at 4°C.

#### Notes:

1. Use only Promega T4 DNA Ligase supplied with this system to perform pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector ligations. Other commercial preparations of T4 DNA ligase may contain exonuclease activities that may remove the terminal deoxythymidines from the vector.
2. 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer contains ATP, which degrades during temperature fluctuations. Avoid multiple freeze-thaw cycles and exposure to frequent temperature changes by making single-use aliquots of the buffer.
3. It is important to vortex the 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer before each use.
4. Longer incubation times will increase the number of transformants. Generally, incubation overnight at 4°C will produce the maximum number of transformants.

## V. Protocol for Transformations Using the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Ligation Reactions

Use high-efficiency competent cells ( $\geq 1 \times 10^8$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA) for transformations. The ligation of fragments with a single-base overhang can be inefficient, so it is essential to use cells with a transformation efficiency of  $1 \times 10^8$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA (or higher) in order to obtain a reasonable number of colonies (see Section VI.E).

We recommend using JM109 High Efficiency Competent Cells (Cat.# L2001); these cells are provided with the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems II. Other host strains may be used, but they should be compatible with blue/white color screening and standard ampicillin selection.

JM109 cells should be maintained on M9 minimal medium plates supplemented with thiamine hydrochloride prior to the preparation of competent cells. This selects for the presence of the F' episome, containing both the *proAB* genes, which complement proline auxotrophy in a host with a (*proAB*) deletion, and *lacI<sup>q</sup>ZAM15*, required for blue/white screening. If you are using competent cells other than JM109 High Efficiency Competent Cells purchased from Promega, it is important that the appropriate transformation protocol be followed. Selection for transformants should be on LB/ampicillin/IPTG/X-Gal plates (see Section XI.C). For best results, do not use plates that are more than 1 month old.

The genotype of JM109 is *recA1, endA1, gyrA96, thi, hsdR17* (rK<sup>-</sup>,mK<sup>+</sup>), *relA1, supE44, Δ(lac-proAB)*, [F', *traD36, proAB, lacI<sup>q</sup>ZAM15*] (5).

### Materials to Be Supplied by the User

(Solution compositions are provided in Section XI.C.)

- LB plates with ampicillin/IPTG/X-Gal
  - SOC medium
1. Prepare two LB/ampicillin/IPTG/X-Gal plates for each ligation reaction, plus two plates for determining transformation efficiency (see Section VI.E). Equilibrate the plates to room temperature prior to plating (Step 10).
  2. Centrifuge the tubes containing the ligation reactions to collect contents at the bottom of the tube. Add 2 $\mu$ l of each ligation reaction to a sterile 1.5ml microcentrifuge tube on ice (see Note 1). Set up another tube on ice with 0.1ng uncut plasmid for determination of the transformation efficiency of the competent cells (see Section VI.E).
  3. Remove tube(s) of frozen JM109 High Efficiency Competent Cells from storage and place in an ice bath until just thawed (about 5 minutes). Mix the cells by gently flicking the tube.

 **Note:** Avoid excessive pipetting, as the competent cells are extremely fragile.



4. Carefully transfer 50µl of cells into each tube prepared in Step 2 (100µl cells for determination of transformation efficiency).
5. Gently flick the tubes to mix and place them on ice for 20 minutes.
6. Heat-shock the cells for 45-50 seconds in a water bath at exactly 42°C (Do not shake).
7. Immediately return the tubes to ice for 2 minutes.
8. Add 950µl room temperature SOC medium to the tubes containing cells transformed with ligation reactions and 900µl to the tube containing cells transformed with uncut plasmid (LB broth may be substituted, but colony number may be lower).
9. Incubate for 1.5 hours at 37°C with shaking (~150rpm).
10. Plate 100µl of each transformation culture onto duplicate LB/ampicillin/IPTG/X-Gal plates. For the transformation control, a 1:10 dilution with SOC medium is recommended for plating. If a higher number of colonies is desired, the cells may be pelleted by centrifugation at 1,000 × g for 10 minutes, resuspended in 200µl of SOC medium, and 100µl plated on each of two plates.
11. Incubate the plates overnight (16-24 hours) at 37°C. In our experience, if 100µl is plated approximately 100 colonies per plate are routinely seen when using competent cells that are  $1 \times 10^8$ cfu/µg DNA. Longer incubations or storage of plates at 4°C (after 37°C overnight incubation) may be used to facilitate blue color development. White colonies generally contain inserts; however, inserts may also be present in blue colonies. Please see Section V.I.D for more information.

**Notes:**

1. In our experience, the use of larger (17 × 100mm) polypropylene tubes (e.g., Falcon Cat.# 2059) has been observed to increase transformation efficiency. Tubes from some manufacturers bind DNA, thereby decreasing the colony number, and should be avoided.
2. Colonies containing β-galactosidase activity may grow poorly relative to cells lacking this activity. After overnight growth, the blue colonies may be smaller than the white colonies, which are approximately one millimeter in diameter.

## VI. General Considerations

### VI.A. PCR Product Purity

An aliquot of the PCR reaction should be analyzed on an agarose gel before use in the ligation reaction. The PCR product to be ligated can be gel-purified or purified directly from the PCR amplification using the Wizard® SV Gel and PCR Clean-Up System (Cat.# A9281). Exposure to shortwave ultraviolet light should be minimized in order to avoid the formation of pyrimidine dimers. If smearing of the PCR product or inappropriate banding is observed on the gel, excise the bands to be cloned and purify the DNA with Wizard® SV Gel and PCR Clean-Up System. Even if distinct bands of the expected size are observed, primer-dimers should be removed by gel purification or by using the Wizard® SV Gel and PCR Clean-Up System. Use of crude PCR product may produce successful ligation in some cases; however, the number of white colonies containing the relevant insert may be reduced due to preferential incorporation of primer-dimers or other extraneous reaction products. Therefore, it may be necessary to screen numerous colonies in order to identify clones that contain the PCR product of interest.

### VI.B. Blunt-Ended PCR Products

Thermostable DNA polymerases with proofreading activity, such as *Pfu* DNA Polymerase (Cat.# M7741), *Pwo* DNA polymerase and *Tli* DNA Polymerase (Cat.# M7101) generate blunt-ended fragments during PCR amplification. Nevertheless, PCR fragments generated using these polymerases can be modified using the A-tailing procedure outlined in Figure 4 and ligated into the pGEM®-T and pGEM®-T Easy Vectors (6). Using this method, only one insert will be ligated into the vector as opposed to multiple insertions that can occur with blunt-ended cloning. In addition, with T-vector cloning there is no need to dephosphorylate the vector, and there is a low background of religated vector.

Using this procedure with optimized insert:vector ratios, 55-95% recombinants were obtained when *Pfu* and *Tli* DNA Polymerases were used to generate the insert DNA (Table 2). It is critical that the PCR fragments are purified using the Wizard® SV Gel and PCR Clean-Up System (Cat.# A9281) or by direct isolation from a gel by other means. In the absence of purification, the proofreading activity of the *Pfu*, *Pwo* and *Tli* DNA Polymerases will degrade the PCR fragments, or remove the 3'-terminal deoxyadenosine added during tailing or the 3'-terminal deoxythymidine from the vector during the A-tailing reaction or ligation.

To optimize cloning efficiency, the amount of DNA in the A-tailing reaction and the ligation volumes must be adjusted depending on the molar yield of the purified PCR product. When molar concentrations are high due to small fragment size and/or good amplification, small volumes of the PCR fragment are needed for the A-tailing and ligation reactions. However, when molar concentration is low due to large fragment size and/or poor amplification,



large volumes of the PCR fragment are needed for the A-tailing and ligation reactions. We have successfully used 1-7µl of purified PCR fragment in A-tailing reactions to optimize the insert:vector ratio. (See Section VI.C for further discussion of optimizing the insert:vector ratio.) Recombinants were identified by blue/white screening, and 70-100% were shown to have the correct size insert by PCR. Few recombinants were observed in control reactions in which the PCR fragment was not tailed. These control results confirm that the majority of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector used contained 3'-terminal deoxythymidine and that, during the A-tailing, *Taq* DNA Polymerase added a 3'-terminal deoxyadenosine to a significant proportion of the PCR fragments.

Table 2. Comparison of A-Tailing Procedures Used With Different DNA Polymerases.

Polymerase	% Recombinants <sup>1</sup>			
	1-Hour Ligation at 24°C (Standard)		16-Hour Ligation at 4°C (Alternative)	
	542bp	1.8kb	542bp	1.8kb
<i>Pfu</i> DNA Polymerase	65-84% <sup>2</sup>	31-55% <sup>3</sup>	81-95% <sup>2</sup>	50-75% <sup>3</sup>
<i>Tli</i> DNA Polymerase	68-77% <sup>4</sup>	37-65% <sup>5</sup>	85-93% <sup>4</sup>	60-81% <sup>5</sup>

PCR fragments generated by *Pfu* and *Tli* DNA Polymerase were A-tailed and ligated into pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector for 1 hour at 24°C or for 16 hours at 4°C. Two microliters of ligation mix was transformed into JM109 Competent Cells and plated on LB/amp/IPTG/X-gal plates.

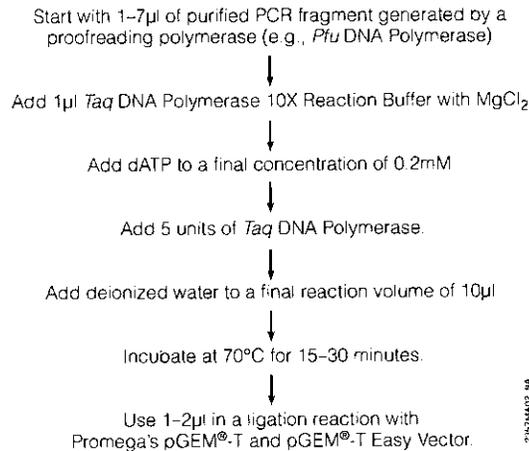
<sup>1</sup>% Recombinants = % white and/or pale blue colonies. PCR fragments were purified with the Wizard<sup>®</sup> PCR Preps DNA Purification System prior to A-tailing.

<sup>2</sup>Insert:vector ratios tested: 5:1, 3:1, 1:1. Volume of PCR amplification product used in A-tailing: 1-2µl.

<sup>3</sup>Insert:vector ratios tested: 3:1, 2:1, 1:1. Volume of PCR amplification product used in A-tailing: 3-7µl.

<sup>4</sup>Insert:vector ratios tested: 3:1, 2:1, 1:1. Volume of PCR amplification product used in A-tailing: 1-2µl.

<sup>5</sup>Insert:vector ratios tested: 2:1, 1:1. Volume of PCR amplification product used in A-tailing: 4-7µl.



**Figure 4. An A-tailing procedure for blunt-ended PCR fragments purified with the Wizard® SV Gel and PCR Clean-Up System (Cat.# A9281) and used in T-vector cloning.**

#### VI.C. Optimizing Insert:Vector Molar Ratios

The pGEM®-T and pGEM®-T Easy Vector Systems have been optimized using a 1:1 molar ratio of the Control Insert DNA to the vectors. However, ratios of 8:1 to 1:8 have been used successfully. If initial experiments with your PCR product are suboptimal, ratio optimization may be necessary. Ratios from 3:1 to 1:3 provide good initial parameters. The concentration of PCR product should be estimated by comparison to DNA mass standards on a gel or by using a fluorescent assay (7). The pGEM®-T and pGEM®-T Easy Vectors are approximately 3kb and are supplied at 50ng/µl. To calculate the appropriate amount of PCR product (insert) to include in the ligation reaction, use the following equation.

$$\frac{\text{ng of vector} \times \text{kb size of insert}}{\text{kb size of vector}} \times \text{insert:vector molar ratio} = \text{ng of insert}$$

#### Example of insert:vector ratio calculation:

How much 0.5kb PCR product should be added to a ligation in which 50ng of 3.0kb vector will be used if a 3:1 insert:vector molar ratio is desired?

$$\frac{50\text{ng vector} \times 0.5\text{kb insert}}{3.0\text{kb vector}} \times \frac{3}{1} = 25\text{ng insert}$$

Using the same parameters for a 1:1 insert:vector molar ratio, 8.3ng of a 0.5kb insert would be required.



#### VLD. Screening Transformants for Inserts

Successful cloning of an insert into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors interrupts the coding sequence of  $\beta$ -galactosidase; recombinant clones can usually be identified by color screening on indicator plates. However, the characteristics of PCR products cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors can significantly affect the ratio of blue:white colonies obtained following transformation of competent cells. Clones that contain PCR products, in most cases, produce white colonies, but blue colonies can result from PCR fragments that are cloned in-frame with the *lacZ* gene. Such fragments are usually a multiple of 3 base pairs long (including the 3'-A overhangs), and do not contain in-frame stop codons. There have been reports of DNA fragments of up to 2kb that have been cloned in-frame and have produced blue colonies.

Even if your PCR product is not a multiple of 3 bases long, the amplification process can introduce mutations (e.g., deletions or point mutations) that may result in blue colonies when competent cells are transformed with the fragment inserted into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors.

The Control Insert DNA supplied with the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Systems is a 542bp fragment from pGEM<sup>®</sup>-*lac* Vector DNA (Cat.# E1541). This sequence has been mutated to contain multiple stop codons in all six reading frames, which ensures a low background of blue colonies for the control reaction. Results obtained with the Control Insert DNA may not be representative of those achieved with your PCR product.

#### VI.E. Experimental Controls

Promega strongly recommends performing the controls described below. These are necessary to accurately assess the performance of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems.

##### Positive Control

Set up a ligation reaction with the Control Insert DNA as described in Section IV and use it for transformations as described in Section V. This control will allow you to determine whether the ligation is proceeding efficiently. Typically, approximately 100 colonies should be observed, 10–40% of which are blue, when competent cells that have a transformation efficiency of  $1 \times 10^8$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA are transformed. Greater than 60% of the colonies should be white. The Control Insert DNA is designed to produce white colonies; however, other insert DNA may not yield white colonies (see Section VI.D). Background blue colonies from the positive control ligation reaction arise from non-T-tailed or undigested pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector. These blue colonies are a useful internal transformation control; if no colonies are obtained, the transformation has failed. If blue colonies are obtained, but no whites, the ligation reaction may have failed. If <50% white colonies are seen in the positive control reaction, then the ligation conditions were probably suboptimal.

The concentration of the Control Insert DNA is such that 2 $\mu$ l (4ng/ $\mu$ l) can be used in a 10 $\mu$ l ligation reaction to achieve a 1:1 molar ratio with 50ng of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors.

### Background Control

Set up a ligation reaction with 50ng of pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector and no insert as described in Section IV and use it for transformations as described in Section V. This control allows determination of the number of background blue colonies resulting from non-T-tailed or undigested pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector alone. If the recommendations in Section V are followed, 10-30 blue colonies will typically be observed if the transformation efficiency of the competent cells is  $1 \times 10^8$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA. (Under these conditions, cells that have an efficiency of  $1 \times 10^7$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA would yield 1-3 blue colonies and cells with a transformation efficiency of  $1 \times 10^9$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA would yield 100-300 blue colonies). Compare the number of blue colonies obtained with this background control to the number of blue colonies obtained in the standard reaction using the PCR product. If ligation of the PCR product yields dramatically more blue colonies than the background control reaction, then recombinants are probably among these blue colonies (see Section VI.D).

### Transformation Control

Check the transformation efficiency of the competent cells by transforming them with an uncut plasmid (not pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy since these vectors are linearized) and calculating cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA. If the transformation efficiency is lower than  $1 \times 10^8$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA, prepare fresh cells. (Competent cells are available from Promega. See Section XI.D.) If you are not using JM109 High Efficiency Competent Cells (provided with pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Systems II; Cat.# A3610 and A1380, respectively), be sure the cells are compatible with blue/white screening and standard ampicillin selection and have a transformation efficiency of at least  $1 \times 10^8$ cfu/ $\mu$ g DNA.

### Example of Transformation Efficiency Calculation

After 100 $\mu$ l competent cells are transformed with 0.1ng uncut plasmid DNA, the transformation reaction is added to 900 $\mu$ l of SOC medium (0.1ng DNA/ml). From that volume, a 1:10 dilution with SOC medium (0.01ng DNA/ml) is made and 100 $\mu$ l plated on two plates (0.001ng DNA/100 $\mu$ l). If 200 colonies are obtained (average of two plates), what is the transformation efficiency?

$$\frac{200\text{cfu}}{0.001\text{ng}} = 2 \times 10^5\text{cfu/ng} = 2 \times 10^8\text{cfu}/\mu\text{g DNA}$$

## VII. Isolation of Recombinant Plasmid DNA

Standard plasmid miniprep procedures may be used to isolate the recombinant plasmid DNA. The DNA Purification Chapter of the Promega *Protocols and Applications Guide* provides an overview of plasmid DNA purification methods (8). A convenient and reliable method is the Wizard<sup>®</sup> Plus SV Minipreps DNA Purification System (Cat.# A1330).



## VIII. Generation of Single-Stranded DNA from the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T and pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vectors

For induction of ssDNA production, bacterial cells containing either the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector are infected with an appropriate helper phage (e.g., R408 Helper Phage, Cat.# P2291). The plasmid then enters the f1 replication mode, and the resulting ssDNA is exported as an encapsulated virus-like particle. The ssDNA is purified from the supernatant by simple precipitation and extraction procedures (9). For further information, please contact your local Promega Branch Office or Distributor. In the U.S., contact Technical Services at 1-800-356-9526.

## IX. Troubleshooting

For questions not addressed here, please contact your local Promega Branch Office or Distributor. Contact information available at: [www.promega.com](http://www.promega.com). E-mail: [techserv@promega.com](mailto:techserv@promega.com)

Symptom	Causes and Comments
No colonies	<p>A problem has occurred with the transformation reaction or the cells have lost competence. Background undigested vector and religated non-T-tailed vector should yield 10-30 blue colonies independent of the presence of insert DNA. <u>Check the background control (Section VI.E).</u></p> <p>Use high-efficiency competent cells (<math>\geq 1 \times 10^8</math>cfu/<math>\mu</math>g DNA). Test the efficiency by transforming the cells with an uncut plasmid that allows for antibiotic selection, such as the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-5Zf(+) Vector. If the guidelines in Section V.A are followed, cells at <math>1 \times 10^8</math>cfu/<math>\mu</math>g DNA typically yield 100 colonies. Therefore, you would not see any colonies from cells that are <math>&lt; 1 \times 10^7</math>cfu/<math>\mu</math>g DNA (Section VI.E).</p>
Less than 10% white colonies with Control Insert DNA	<p>Improper dilution of the 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer. The T4 DNA ligase buffer is provided at a concentration of 2X. Use 5<math>\mu</math>l in a 10<math>\mu</math>l reaction.</p> <p>If the total number of colonies is high, but there are few/no white colonies, competent cells may be high efficiency (<math>\geq 1 \times 10^8</math>cfu/<math>\mu</math>g) but there may be a ligation problem. Approximately 1,000 colonies can be obtained from the positive control ligation using cells that are <math>10^8</math>cfu/<math>\mu</math>g DNA, with 70-90% white colonies. If ligation is suboptimal or fails, the total number of colonies will be high (up to 300 cells at <math>1 \times 10^8</math>cfu/<math>\mu</math>g), but the amount of white colonies will be low or zero. See comments below on ligation failure.</p>

**IX. Troubleshooting (continued)**

<b>Symptoms</b>	<b>Causes and Comments</b>
Less than 10% white colonies with Control Insert DNA (continued)	<p>Ligation reaction has failed. Ligase buffer may have low activity. The 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer contains ATP, which degrades during temperature fluctuations. Avoid multiple freeze-thaw cycles by making single-use aliquots of the buffer. Use a fresh vial of buffer. To test the activity of the ligase and buffer, set up a ligation with ~20ng of DNA markers (e.g., Lambda DNA/<i>Hind</i> III Markers, Cat.# G1711). Compare ligated and nonligated DNA on a gel and check that the fragments have been religated into high-molecular-weight material.</p> <p>T-overhangs have been removed, allowing blunt-ended ligation of vector and giving rise to more blue than white colonies. Avoid introduction of nucleases, which may degrade the T-overhangs. Use only the T4 DNA Ligase provided with the system, which has been tested for minimal exonuclease activity.</p>
Less than 60% white colonies with Control Insert DNA	<p>Improper dilution of the Rapid Ligation Buffer. The Rapid Ligation Buffer is provided at a 2X concentration. Use 5µl in a 10µl reaction.</p> <p>T-overhangs have been removed, allowing blunt-ended ligation of vector and giving rise to more blue than white colonies. Avoid introduction of nucleases, which may degrade the T-overhangs. Use only the T4 DNA Ligase provided with the system, which has been tested for minimal exonuclease activity.</p> <p>Ligation temperature is too high. Higher temperatures (&gt;28°C) give rise to increased background and fewer recombinants.</p>
Low number or no white colonies containing PCR product	<p>Improper dilution of the Rapid Ligation Buffer. The Rapid Ligation Buffer is provided at a 2X concentration. Use 5µl in a 10µl reaction.</p> <p>Ligation incubation is not long enough. Optimal results are seen with an overnight ligation.</p> <p>Failed ligation due to an inhibitory component in the PCR product. Mix some of the PCR product with the positive control ligation to determine whether an inhibitor is present. If an inhibitor is indicated, repurify the PCR fragment.</p>



## IX. Troubleshooting (continued)

Symptoms	Causes and Comments
Low number or no white colonies containing PCR product (continued)	PCR product is not ligating because there are no 3'-A overhangs. As summarized in Table 1, not all thermostable DNA polymerases create a 3'-A overhang (3,4). Blunt-ended fragments may be subsequently A-tailed by treatment with an appropriate polymerase and dATP (10-12).
	PCR product cannot be ligated due to pyrimidine dimers formed from UV overexposure. This is a common problem with gel-purified DNA. There is no way to fix this; the DNA must be remade. Exposure to shortwave UV should be limited as much as possible. Use a glass plate between the gel and UV source to decrease UV overexposure. If possible, only visualize the PCR product using a longwave UV source.
	The PCR fragment is inserted, but it is not disrupting the <i>lacZ</i> gene. If there are a higher number of blue colonies resulting from the PCR fragment ligation than with the background control, some of these blue colonies may contain insert. Screen blue and pale blue colonies (see Section VI.D).
	Insert:vector ratio is not optimal. Check the integrity and quantity of your PCR fragment by gel analysis. Optimize the insert:vector ratio (see Section VI.C).
	There may be primer-dimers present in PCR fragment preparation. Primer-dimers will ligate into the pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T or pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector but may not be seen after restriction digestion and gel analysis because of their small size. The vector will appear to contain no insert. More blue colonies may be seen with the ligation than on the background control plates. The PCR fragment should be gel-purified.
Multiple PCR products may have been generated and cloned into the pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T or pGEM <sup>®</sup> -T Easy Vector. Gel-purify the PCR fragment of interest.	

IX. Troubleshooting (continued)

Symptom	Causes and Comments
Low number or no white colonies with PCR product (continued)	DNA has rearranged. Check a number of clones to see whether the rearrangement is random. If so, the clone of interest should be present and can be identified by screening several clones. If the same rearrangement is found in all of the clones, use of a repair-deficient bacterial strain (e.g., SURE <sup>®</sup> cells) may reduce recombination events.
PCR product ligation reaction produces white colonies only (no blue colonies)	<p>Ampicillin is inactive, allowing ampicillin-sensitive cells to grow. Check that ampicillin plates are made properly and used within one month. Test ampicillin activity by streaking plates, with and without ampicillin, using an ampicillin-sensitive clone.</p> <p>The bacterial strain (e.g., JM109) has lost its F' episome. Check the background control. If these colonies are not blue, the cells may have lost the F' episome (assuming <i>lacI<sup>q</sup>ZAM15</i> is located on the F' in the transformed strain and appropriate plates were used). Be sure that the cells are prepared properly for use with this system (see Section V).</p> <p>Plates are incompatible with blue/white screening. Check the background control. If these colonies are not blue, check that the plates have ampicillin/IPTG/X-Gal and are fresh. If there is any question about the quality of the plates, repeat plating with fresh plates.</p>
Not enough clones contain the PCR product of interest	<p>Insufficient A-tailing of the PCR fragment. After purification of the PCR fragment, set up an A-tailing reaction (10-12). Clean up the sample and proceed with the protocol.</p> <p>Insert:vector ratio is not optimal. Check the integrity and quality of your PCR fragment by gel analysis. Optimize the insert:vector ratio (see Section VI.C).</p> <p>Multiple PCR products are generated and cloned into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T or pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector. Gel purify the PCR fragment of interest.</p>

## X. References

1. Mezei, L.M. and Storts, D.R. (1994) Purification of PCR products. In: *PCR Technology: Current Innovations*, Griffin, H.G. and Griffin, A.M., eds., CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 21.
2. Robles, J. and Doers, M. (1994) pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector Systems troubleshooting guide. *Promega Notes* 45, 19-20.
3. Clark, J.M. (1988) Novel non-templated nucleotide addition reactions catalyzed by prokaryotic and eucaryotic DNA polymerases. *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16, 9677-86.
4. Newton, C.R. and Graham, A. (1994) In: *PCR*, BIOS Scientific Publishers, Ltd., Oxford, UK, 13.
5. Messing, J. *et al.* (1981) A system for shotgun DNA sequencing. *Nucl. Acids Res.* 9, 309-21.
6. Knoche, K. and Kephart, D. (1999) Cloning blunt-end *Pfu* DNA Polymerase-generated PCR fragments into pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector Systems. *Promega Notes* 71, 10-13.
7. Haff, L. and Mezei, L. (1989) *Amplifications* 1, 8.
8. *Protocols and Applications Guide*, Online Edition (2005) Promega Corporation. ([www.promega.com/paguide/](http://www.promega.com/paguide/))
9. eNotes online FAQ #fq0024 (2000) How does one generate single-stranded DNA (ssDNA) from the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector? Promega Corporation. ([www.promega.com/enotes/faqspeak/0006/fq0024.htm](http://www.promega.com/enotes/faqspeak/0006/fq0024.htm))
10. Kobs, G. (1995) pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector: Cloning of modified blunt-ended DNA fragments. *Promega Notes* 55, 28-29.
11. Kobs, G. (1997) Cloning blunt-end DNA fragments into the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector Systems. *Promega Notes* 62, 15-18.
12. Zhou, M.-Y., Clark, S.E. and Gomez-Sanchez, C.E. (1995) Universal cloning method by TA strategy. *BioTechniques* 19, 34-35.

## XI. Appendix

### XI.A. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector Restriction Enzyme Sites

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector is derived from the circular pGEM<sup>®</sup>-5Zf(+) Vector (GenBank<sup>®</sup> Accession No. X65308). The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-5Zf(+) Vector sequence is available on the Internet at: [www.promega.com/vectors/](http://www.promega.com/vectors/)

The following restriction enzyme tables are based on those of the circular pGEM<sup>®</sup>-5Zf(+) Vector. The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector has been created by linearizing the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-5Zf(+) Vector with *EcoR* V at base 51 and adding a T to both 3'-ends. This site will not be recovered upon ligation of the vector and insert. The tables below were constructed using DNASTAR<sup>®</sup> sequence analysis software. Please note that we have not verified this information by restriction digestion with each enzyme listed. The location given specifies the 3'-end of the cut DNA (the base to the left of the cut site). Please contact your local Promega Branch Office or Distributor if you identify a discrepancy. In the U.S., contact Technical Services at 1-800-356-9526.



Table 3. Restriction Enzymes That Cut the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector 1- 5 Times.

Enzyme	# of Sites	Location	Enzyme	# of Sites	Location
<i>Aat</i> II	1	20	<i>Fok</i> I	5	119, 1361, 1542, 1829, 2919
<i>Acc</i> I	1	76	<i>Fsp</i> I	2	1617, 2840
<i>Acy</i> I	2	17, 1932	<i>Hae</i> II	4	380, 750, 2740, 2748
<i>Afl</i> III	2	99, 502	<i>Hga</i> I	4	613, 1191, 1921, 2806
<i>Alw26</i> I	2	1456, 2232	<i>Hinc</i> II	1	77
<i>Alw44</i> I	2	816, 2062	<i>Hind</i> II	1	77
<i>AlwNI</i> I	1	918	<i>Hsp92</i> I	2	17, 1932
<i>Apa</i> I	1	14	<i>Mae</i> I	5	56, 997, 1250, 1585, 2740
<i>AspHI</i> I	4	94, 820, 1981, 2066	<i>Mlu</i> I	1	99
<i>Ava</i> II	2	1533, 1755	<i>Nae</i> I	1	2692
<i>Ban</i> I	3	246, 1343, 2626	<i>Nci</i> I	4	30, 882, 1578, 1929
<i>Ban</i> II	3	14, 94, 2664	<i>Nco</i> I	1	37
<i>Bbu</i> I	1	26	<i>Nde</i> I	1	82
<i>Bgl</i> I	3	39, 1515, 2833	<i>NgoM IV</i>	1	2690
<i>Bsa</i> I	1	1456	<i>Not</i> I	1	62
<i>BsaA</i> I	1	2589	<i>Nsi</i> I	1	112
<i>BsaH</i> I	2	17, 1932	<i>Nsp</i> I	2	26, 506
<i>BsaI</i> I	5	37, 43, 241, 662, 2936	<i>Ppu10</i> I	1	108
<i>Bsp120</i> I	1	10	<i>Pst</i> I	1	73
<i>BspHI</i> I	2	1222, 2230	<i>Pvu</i> I	2	1765, 2861
<i>BspMI</i> I	1	62	<i>Pvu</i> II	2	326, 2890
<i>BssSI</i> I	2	675, 2059	<i>Rsa</i> I	1	1875
<i>BstO</i> I	5	242, 530, 651, 664, 2937	<i>Sac</i> I	1	94
<i>BstX</i> I	1	103	<i>Sac</i> II	1	46
<i>BstZ</i> I	2	31, 62	<i>Sal</i> I	1	75
<i>Cfr10</i> I	2	1475, 2690	<i>Sca</i> I	1	1875
<i>Dde</i> I	4	777, 1186, 1352, 1892	<i>Sfi</i> I	1	39
<i>Dra</i> I	3	1261, 1280, 1972	<i>Sin</i> I	2	1533, 1755
<i>Dra</i> III	1	2589	<i>Spe</i> I	1	55
<i>Drd</i> I	2	610, 2544	<i>Sph</i> I	1	26
<i>Dsa</i> I	2	37, 43	<i>Sse8387</i> I	1	73
<i>Eag</i> I	2	31, 62	<i>Ssp</i> I	2	2199, 2381
<i>Ear</i> I	3	386, 2190, 2878	<i>Sty</i> I	1	37
<i>EclHK</i> I	1	1395	<i>Taq</i> I	4	76, 602, 2046, 2622
<i>Eco52</i> I	2	31, 62	<i>Tfi</i> I	2	337, 477
<i>EcoICR</i> I	1	92	<i>Vsp</i> I	3	273, 332, 1567
<i>EcoRV</i> I	1	51*	<i>Xmn</i> I	1	1994

\*The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector has been created by linearizing the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-5Zf(+) Vector with *EcoRV* at base 51 and adding a T to both 3'-ends. This site will not be recovered upon ligation of the vector and insert.

Note: The enzymes listed in boldface type are available from Promega.



Table 4. Restriction Enzymes That Do Not Cut the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector.

<i>AccB7</i> I	<i>Bbs</i> I	<b><i>BstE</i></b> II	<i>Fse</i> I	<i>PinA</i> I	<i>Spl</i> I
<i>Acc</i> III	<i>Bcl</i> I	<i>Bsu36</i> I	<i>Hind</i> III	<i>Pme</i> I	<i>Srf</i> I
<i>Acc65</i> I	<i>Bgl</i> II	<i>Cla</i> I	<i>Hpa</i> I	<i>Pml</i> I	<i>Stu</i> I
<i>Afl</i> II	<i>Blp</i> I	<b><i>Csp</i></b> I	<b><i>I-Ppo</i></b> I	<i>PpuM</i> I	<i>Swa</i> I
<i>Age</i> I	<i>Bpu1102</i> I	<b><i>Csp45</i></b> I	<i>Kas</i> I	<i>PshA</i> I	<b><i>Tth111</i></b> I
<i>Asc</i> I	<i>BsaB</i> I	<i>Dra</i> II	<b><i>Kpn</i></b> I	<i>Psp5</i> II	<b><i>Xba</i></b> I
<i>Ava</i> I	<b><i>BsaM</i></b> I	<b><i>Eco47</i></b> III	<i>Nar</i> I	<i>PspA</i> I	<i>Xcm</i> I
<i>Avr</i> II	<i>Bsm</i> I	<i>Eco72</i> I	<b><i>Nhe</i></b> I	<i>Rsr</i> II	<b><i>Xho</i></b> I
<b><i>Bal</i></b> I	<i>BsrG</i> I	<i>Eco81</i> I	<b><i>Nru</i></b> I	<b><i>Sgf</i></b> I	<b><i>Xma</i></b> I
<b><i>BamH</i></b> I	<b><i>BssH</i></b> II	<i>EcoN</i> I	<i>Pac</i> I	<i>SgrA</i> I	
<i>Bbe</i> I	<i>Bst1107</i> I	<b><i>EcoR</i></b> I	<i>PaeR7</i> I	<b><i>Sma</i></b> I	
<i>BbrP</i> I	<b><i>Bst98</i></b> I	<i>Ehe</i> I	<i>PflM</i> I	<b><i>SnaB</i></b> I	

Table 5. Restriction Enzymes that Cut the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Vector 6 or More Times.

<i>Aci</i> I	<i>Bst71</i> I	<b><i>Hae</i></b> III	<i>Mae</i> III	<b><i>Nde</i></b> II	<i>SfaN</i> I
<i>Alu</i> I	<i>BstU</i> I	<b><i>Hha</i></b> I	<b><i>Mbo</i></b> I	<i>Nla</i> III	<b><i>Tru9</i></b> I
<i>Bbv</i> I	<b><i>Cfo</i></b> I	<b><i>Hinf</i></b> I	<b><i>Mbo</i></b> II	<i>Nla</i> IV	<b><i>Xho</i></b> II
<i>BsaO</i> I	<b><i>Dpn</i></b> I	<b><i>Hpa</i></b> II	<i>Mnl</i> I	<i>Ple</i> I	
<b><i>Bsp1286</i></b> I	<i>Dpn</i> II	<i>Hph</i> I	<i>Mse</i> I	<b><i>Sau3A</i></b> I	
<i>Bsr</i> I	<i>Eae</i> I	<b><i>Hsp92</i></b> II	<b><i>Msp</i></b> I	<i>Sau96</i> I	
<b><i>BsrS</i></b> I	<i>Fnu4H</i> I	<i>Mae</i> II	<b><i>MspA1</i></b> I	<i>ScrF</i> I	

Note: The enzymes listed in boldface type are available from Promega.

#### XI.B. pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector Restriction Enzyme Sites

The sequence of the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector is available on the Internet at: [www.promega.com/vectors/](http://www.promega.com/vectors/)

The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector has been linearized at base 60 with *EcoR* V and a T added to both 3'-ends. This site will not be recovered upon ligation of the vector and insert. The tables below were constructed using DNASTAR<sup>®</sup> sequence analysis software. Please note that we have not verified this information by restriction digestion with each enzyme listed. The location given specifies the 3'-end of the cut DNA (the base to the left of the cut site). Please contact your local Promega Branch Office or Distributor if you identify a discrepancy. In the U.S., contact Technical Services at 1-800-356-9526.



Table 6. Restriction Enzymes that Cut the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector 1-5 Times.

Enzyme	# of Sites	Location	Enzyme	# of Sites	Location
<i>Aat</i> II	1	20	<i>Fok</i> I	5	134, 1376, 1557, 1844, 2931
<i>Acc</i> I	1	91	<i>Fsp</i> I	2	1632, 2855
<i>Acy</i> I	2	17, 1947	<i>Hae</i> II	4	395, 765, 2755, 2763
<i>Afl</i> III	2	114, 517	<i>Hga</i> I	4	628, 1206, 1936, 2821
<i>Akw26</i> I	2	1471, 2247	<i>Hinc</i> II	1	92
<i>Akw44</i> I	2	831, 2077	<i>Hind</i> II	1	92
<i>AkwN</i> I	1	933	<b><i>Hsp92</i> I</b>	2	17, 1947
<i>Apa</i> I	1	14	<i>Mae</i> I	5	65, 1012, 1265, 1600, 2755
<i>Asp</i> H I	4	109, 835, 1996, 2081	<i>Mlu</i> I	1	114
<i>Ava</i> II	2	1548, 1770	<i>Nae</i> I	1	2707
<i>Ban</i> I	3	261, 1358, 2641	<i>Nci</i> I	4	30, 897, 1593, 1944
<i>Ban</i> II	3	14, 109, 2679	<i>Nco</i> I	1	37
<i>Bbu</i> I	1	26	<i>Nde</i> I	1	97
<i>Bgl</i> I	4	39, 42, 1530, 2848	<i>Ngo</i> M IV	1	2705
<i>Bsa</i> I	1	1471	<i>Not</i> I	2	43, 77
<i>Bsa</i> A I	1	2604	<i>Nsi</i> I	1	127
<i>Bsa</i> H I	2	17, 1947	<i>Nsp</i> I	2	26, 521
<i>Bsa</i> J I	5	37, 46, 256, 677, 2951	<i>Ppu</i> 10 I	1	123
<i>Bsp</i> 120 I	1	10	<i>Pst</i> I	1	88
<i>Bsp</i> H I	2	1237, 2245	<i>Pvu</i> I	2	1780, 2876
<i>Bsp</i> M I	1	77	<i>Pvu</i> II	2	341, 2905
<i>Bss</i> S I	2	690, 2074	<i>Rsa</i> I	1	1890
<b><i>Bst</i>O I</b>	5	257, 545, 666, 679, 2952	<i>Sac</i> I	1	109
<b><i>Bst</i>X I</b>	1	118	<i>Sac</i> II	1	49
<b><i>Bst</i>Z I</b>	3	31, 43, 77	<i>Sal</i> I	1	90
<i>Cfr</i> 10 I	2	1490, 2705	<i>Sca</i> I	1	1890
<i>Dde</i> I	4	792, 1201, 1367, 1907	<i>Sin</i> I	2	1548, 1770
<i>Dra</i> I	3	1276, 1295, 1987	<i>Spe</i> I	1	64
<i>Dra</i> III	1	2604	<i>Sph</i> I	1	26
<i>Drd</i> I	2	625, 2559	<i>Sse</i> 8387 I	1	88
<i>Dsa</i> I	2	37, 46	<i>Ssp</i> I	2	2214, 2396
<i>Eag</i> I	3	31, 43, 77	<i>Sty</i> I	1	37
<i>Ear</i> I	3	401, 2205, 2893	<b><i>Taq</i> I</b>	5	56, 91, 617, 2061, 2637
<i>Ecl</i> HK I	1	1410	<i>Tfi</i> I	2	352, 492
<i>Eco</i> 52 I	3	31, 43, 77	<i>Vsp</i> I	3	288, 347, 1582
<i>Eco</i> ICR I	1	107	<i>Xmn</i> I	1	2009
<i>Eco</i> R I	2	52, 70			
<b><i>Eco</i>R V</b>	1	60*			

\*The pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector has been linearized at base 60 with *Eco*R V and a T added to both 3'-ends. This site will not be recovered upon ligation of the vector and insert.

Note: The enzymes listed in boldface type are available from Promega.



Table 7. Restriction Enzymes That Do Not Cut the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector.

<i>AccB7</i> I	<i>Bbs</i> I	<b><i>BstE</i></b> II	<i>Hind</i> III	<i>Pme</i> I	<i>Spl</i> I
<i>Acc</i> III	<i>Bcl</i> I	<b><i>Bsu36</i></b> I	<b><i>Hpa</i></b> I	<i>Pml</i> I	<i>Srf</i> I
<b><i>Acc65</i></b> I	<b><i>Bgl</i></b> II	<i>Cla</i> I	<i>I-Ppo</i> I	<i>PpuM</i> I	<b><i>Stu</i></b> I
<i>Afl</i> II	<i>Blp</i> I	<i>Csp</i> I	<i>Kas</i> I	<i>PshA</i> I	<i>Sva</i> I
<b><i>Age</i></b> I	<i>Bpu1102</i> I	<b><i>Csp45</i></b> I	<b><i>Kpn</i></b> I	<i>Psp5</i> II	<b><i>Tth111</i></b> I
<i>Asc</i> I	<i>BsaB</i> I	<i>Dra</i> II	<b><i>Nar</i></b> I	<i>PspA</i> I	<b><i>Xba</i></b> I
<b><i>Ava</i></b> I	<b><i>BsaM</i></b> I	<b><i>Eco47</i></b> III	<i>Nhe</i> I	<i>Rsr</i> II	<i>Xcm</i> I
<i>Avr</i> II	<i>Bsm</i> I	<i>Eco72</i> I	<b><i>Nru</i></b> I	<i>Sfi</i> I	<b><i>Xho</i></b> I
<b><i>Bal</i></b> I	<i>BsrG</i> I	<i>Eco81</i> I	<i>Pac</i> I	<b><i>Sgf</i></b> I	<b><i>Xma</i></b> I
<b><i>BamH</i></b> I	<b><i>BssH</i></b> II	<i>EcoN</i> I	<i>PaeR7</i> I	<i>SgrA</i> I	
<i>Bbe</i> I	<i>Bst1107</i> I	<i>Ehe</i> I	<i>PflM</i> I	<b><i>Sma</i></b> I	
<i>BbrP</i> I	<b><i>Bst98</i></b> I	<i>Fse</i> I	<i>PirA</i> I	<b><i>SnaB</i></b> I	

Table 8. Restriction Enzymes that Cut the pGEM<sup>®</sup>-T Easy Vector 6 or More Times.

<i>Aci</i> I	<i>Bst71</i> I	<i>Hae</i> III	<i>Mae</i> III	<i>Nde</i> II	<i>SfaN</i> I
<b><i>Alu</i></b> I	<i>BstU</i> I	<b><i>Hha</i></b> I	<b><i>Mbo</i></b> I	<i>Nla</i> III	<b><i>Tru9</i></b> I
<i>Bbv</i> I	<b><i>Cfo</i></b> I	<b><i>Hinf</i></b> I	<b><i>Mbo</i></b> II	<i>Nla</i> IV	<b><i>Xho</i></b> II
<i>BsaO</i> I	<b><i>Dpn</i></b> I	<b><i>Hpa</i></b> II	<i>Mnl</i> I	<i>Ple</i> I	
<b><i>Bsp1286</i></b> I	<i>Dpn</i> II	<i>Hph</i> I	<i>Mse</i> I	<b><i>Sau3A</i></b> I	
<i>Bsr</i> I	<i>Eae</i> I	<b><i>Hsp92</i></b> II	<b><i>Msp</i></b> I	<i>Sau96</i> I	
<b><i>BsrS</i></b> I	<i>Fnu4H</i> I	<i>Mae</i> II	<b><i>MspA1</i></b> I	<i>ScrF</i> I	

Note: The enzymes listed in boldface type are available from Promega.



### XI.C. Composition of Buffers and Solutions

#### IPTG stock solution (0.1M)

1.2g IPTG

Add water to 50ml final volume. Filter-sterilize and store at 4°C.

#### X-Gal (2ml)

100mg 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl- $\beta$ -D-galactoside

Dissolve in 2ml N,N'-dimethyl-formamide. Cover with aluminum foil and store at -20°C.

#### LB medium (per liter)

10g Bacto<sup>®</sup>-tryptone  
5g Bacto<sup>®</sup>-yeast extract  
5g NaCl

Adjust pH to 7.0 with NaOH.

#### LB plates with ampicillin

Add 15g agar to 1 liter of LB medium. Autoclave. Allow the medium to cool to 50°C before adding ampicillin to a final concentration of 100 $\mu$ g/ml. Pour 30-35ml of medium into 85mm petri dishes. Let the agar harden. Store at 4°C for up to 1 month or at room temperature for up to 1 week.

#### LB plates with ampicillin/IPTG/X-Gal

Make the LB plates with ampicillin as above; then supplement with 0.5mM IPTG and 80 $\mu$ g/ml X-Gal and pour the plates. Alternatively, 100 $\mu$ l of 100mM IPTG and 20 $\mu$ l of 50mg/ml X-Gal may be spread over the surface of an LB-ampicillin plate and allowed to absorb for 30 minutes at 37°C prior to use.

#### SOC medium (100ml)

2.0g Bacto<sup>®</sup>-tryptone  
0.5g Bacto<sup>®</sup>-yeast extract  
1ml 1M NaCl  
0.25ml 1M KCl  
1ml 2M Mg<sup>2+</sup> stock, filter-sterilized  
1ml 2M glucose, filter-sterilized

Add Bacto<sup>®</sup>-tryptone, Bacto<sup>®</sup>-yeast extract, NaCl and KCl to 97ml distilled water. Stir to dissolve. Autoclave and cool to room temperature. Add 2M Mg<sup>2+</sup> stock and 2M glucose, each to a final concentration of 20mM. Bring to 100ml with sterile, distilled water. The final pH should be 7.0.

#### 2M Mg<sup>2+</sup> stock

20.33g MgCl<sub>2</sub> • 6H<sub>2</sub>O  
24.65g MgSO<sub>4</sub> • 7H<sub>2</sub>O

Add distilled water to 100ml. Filter sterilize.

#### 2X Rapid Ligation Buffer, T4 DNA Ligase (provided)

60mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.8)  
20mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>  
20mM DTT  
2mM ATP  
10% polyethylene glycol (MW8000, ACS Grade)

Store in single-use aliquots at -20°C. Avoid multiple freeze-thaw cycles.

#### TYP broth (per liter)

16g Bacto<sup>®</sup>-tryptone  
16g Bacto<sup>®</sup>-yeast extract  
5g NaCl  
2.5g K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>



#### XI.D. Related Products

##### PCR Cloning Systems

Product	Size	Cat.#
pTARGET™ Mammalian Expression Vector System	20 reactions	A1410

Direct mammalian expression from a T-Vector.

##### Amplification Products

Please request our Amplification Products Brochure #BR139 or visit our Web site at [www.promega.com/applications/pcr/](http://www.promega.com/applications/pcr/) to see a complete listing of our amplification products.

##### RT-PCR Systems

Product	Size	Cat.#
Access RT-PCR System	20 reactions	A1260
	100 reactions	A1250
	500 reactions	A1280
AccessQuick™ RT-PCR System	20 reactions	A1701
	100 reactions	A1702
	500 reactions	A1703
ImProm-II™ Reverse Transcription System	100 reactions	A3800

For Laboratory Use.

##### PCR Purification Systems

Product	Size	Cat.#
Wizard® SV Gel and PCR Clean-Up System	50 preps	A9281
	250 preps	A9282
Wizard® SV 96 PCR Clean-Up System	1 × 96 preps	A9340
	4 × 96 preps	A9341
	8 × 96 preps	A9342
Wizard® MagneSil® PCR Clean-Up System	4 × 96 preps	A1930
	8 × 96 preps	A1931
	100 × 96 preps	A1935

For Laboratory Use.



#### dNTPs

Product	Size	Cat.#
PCR Nucleotide Mix (10mM each)	200 $\mu$ l	C1141
	1,000 $\mu$ l	C1145
dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, each at 100mM	10 $\mu$ mol of each	U1330
dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, each at 100mM	40 $\mu$ mol of each	U1240
dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, each at 100mM	200 $\mu$ mol of each	U1410

For Laboratory Use.

#### Sequencing Primers

Product	Size	Cat.#
SP6 Promoter Primer	2 $\mu$ g	Q5011
T7 Promoter Primer	2 $\mu$ g	Q5021
pUC/M13 Primer, Forward (24mer)	2 $\mu$ g	Q5601
pUC/M13 Primer, Reverse (22mer)	2 $\mu$ g	Q5421

#### Competent Cells

Product	Size	Cat.#
JM109 Competent Cells, >10 <sup>8</sup> cfu/ $\mu$ g	5 $\times$ 200 $\mu$ l	L2001

For Laboratory Use.

#### Accessory Products

Product	Size	Cat.#
X-Gal	100mg (50mg/ml)	V3941
IPTG, Dioxane-Free	1g	V3955
	5g	V3951

For Laboratory Use.



<sup>(a)</sup>Licensed under one or more of U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,487,993 and 5,827,657 and European Pat. No. 0 550 693.

<sup>(b)</sup>Licensed under U.S. Pat. No. 5,075,430.

<sup>(c)</sup>The PCR process is covered by patents issued and applicable in certain countries<sup>a</sup>. Promega does not encourage or support the unauthorized or unlicensed use of the PCR process.

<sup>a</sup>In Europe, effective March 28, 2006, European Pat. Nos. 201,184 and 200,362, will expire. In the U.S., the patents covering the foundational PCR process expired on March 29, 2005.

© 1996-2005 Promega Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

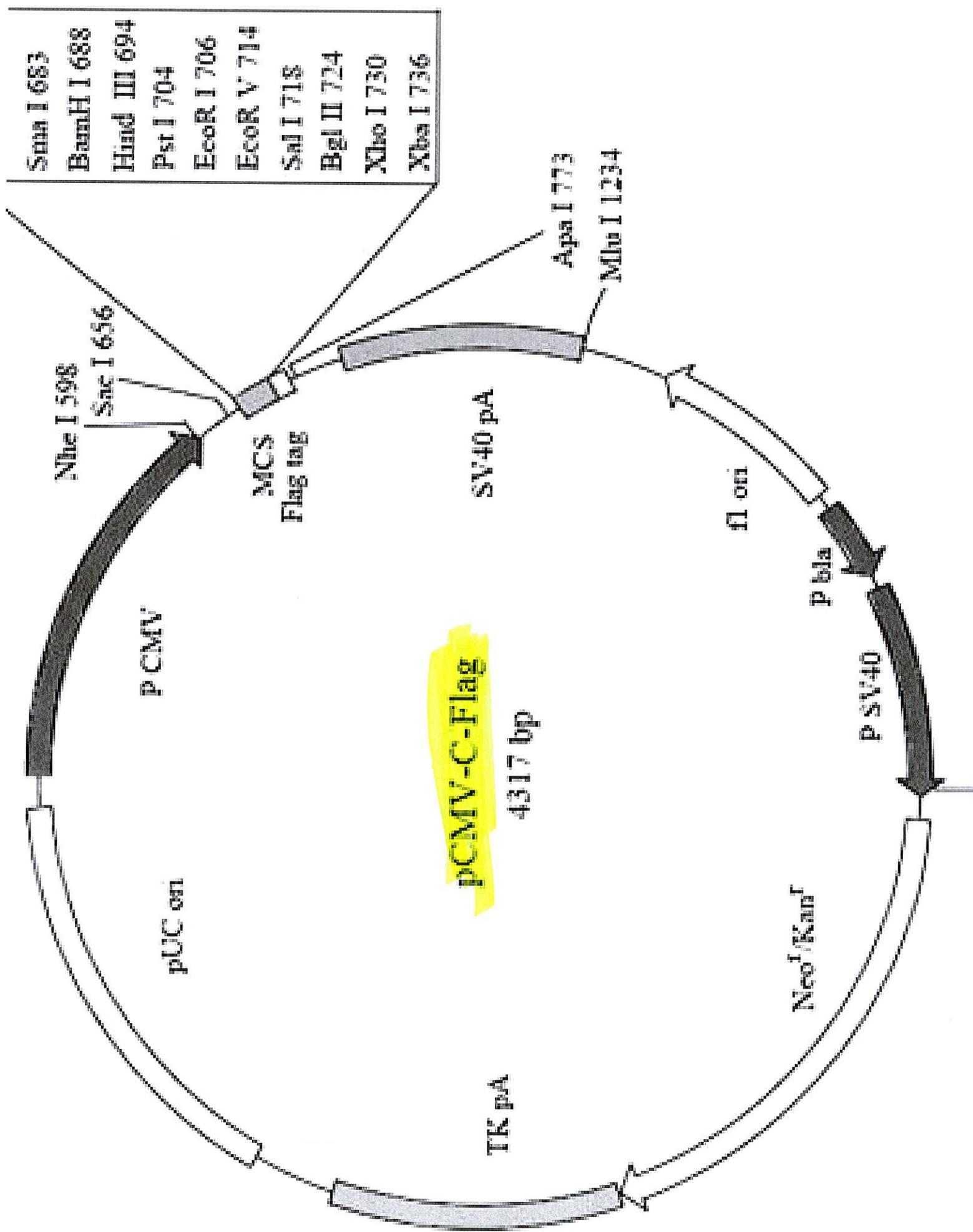
Erase-a-Base, MagneSil, pGEM, Riboprobe, Steady-Glo, TNT and Wizard are registered trademarks of Promega Corporation. AccessQuick, ImProm-II and pTARJET are trademarks of Promega Corporation.

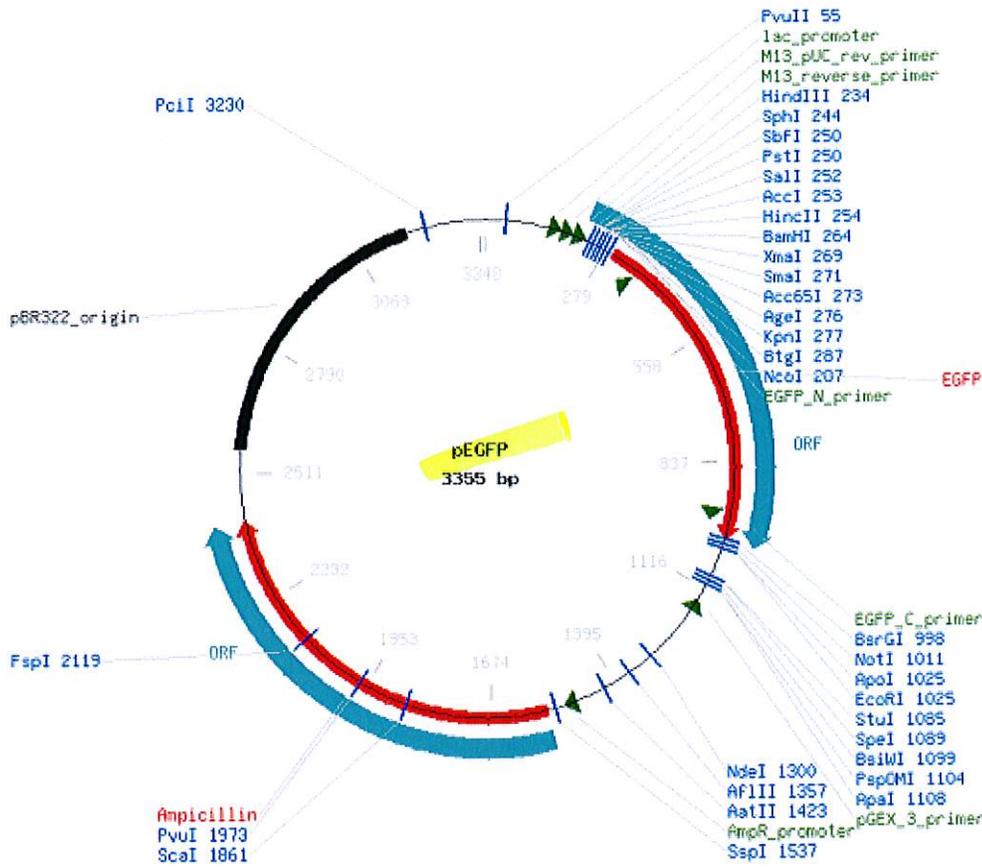
AmpliQ is a registered trademark of Roche Molecular Systems, Inc. Bacto is a registered trademark of Difco Laboratories. DNASTAR is a registered trademark of DNASTAR, Inc. GenBank is a registered trademark of the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services. Luer-Lok is a registered trademark of Becton, Dickinson and Company. SURE is a registered trademark of Stratagene. Vent and Deep Vent are registered trademarks of New England Biolabs, Inc.

Products may be covered by pending or issued patents or may have certain limitations. Please visit our Web site for more information.

All prices and specifications are subject to change without prior notice.

Product claims are subject to change. Please contact Promega Technical Services or access the Promega online catalog for the most up-to-date information on Promega products.







## Instruction Manual

# pcDNA™ 3.1 Directional TOPO® Expression Kit

**Five-minute, directional TOPO® Cloning of  
blunt-end PCR products into a mammalian  
expression vector**

Catalog nos. K4900-01, K4900-40

Version D  
5 January 2004  
25-0396

A Limited Use Label License covers this product (see Purchaser Notification). By use of this product, you accept the terms and conditions of the Limited Use Label License.



# Table of Contents

Table of Contents .....	iii
TOPO® Cloning Procedure for Experienced Users .....	v
Important Information .....	vii
Accessory Products.....	ix
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Overview.....	1
How Directional TOPO® Cloning Works .....	2
Experimental Outline.....	3
<b>Methods .....</b>	<b>4</b>
Designing PCR Primers .....	4
Producing Blunt-End PCR Products.....	7
Performing the TOPO® Cloning Reaction .....	8
Transforming One Shot® TOP10 Competent Cells.....	10
Analyzing Transformants.....	13
Transfecting Cells .....	15
Detecting Recombinant Fusion Proteins .....	16
Purifying Recombinant Fusion Proteins.....	18
Creating Stable Cell Lines.....	19
Troubleshooting .....	20
<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>22</b>
Performing the Control Reactions .....	22
Gel Purifying PCR Products.....	24
Recipes.....	26
Map and Features of pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® .....	27
Map of pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/ <i>lacZ</i> .....	29
Technical Service.....	30
Product Qualification .....	32
Purchaser Notification .....	33
References .....	35



# TOPO® Cloning Procedure for Experienced Users

## Introduction

This quick reference sheet is provided for experienced users of the directional TOPO® Cloning procedure. If you are performing the TOPO® Cloning procedure for the first time, we recommend that you follow the detailed protocols provided in the manual.

Step	Action										
Design PCR Primers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include the 4 base pair sequences (CACC) necessary for directional cloning on the 5' end of the forward primer.</li> <li>• Design the primers such that your gene of interest will be optimally expressed and fused in frame with any epitope tags, if desired.</li> </ul>										
Amplify Your Gene of Interest	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use a thermostable, proofreading DNA polymerase and the PCR primers above to produce your blunt-end PCR product.</li> <li>2. Use agarose gel electrophoresis to check the integrity of your PCR product.</li> </ol>										
Perform the TOPO® Cloning Reaction	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Set up the following TOPO® Cloning reaction. <b>For optimal results, use a 0.5:1 to 2:1 molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO® vector.</b>  <b>Note:</b> If you plan to transform electrocompetent <i>E. coli</i>, use Dilute Salt Solution in the TOPO® Cloning reaction. <table style="margin-left: 20px; border: none;"> <tr> <td>Fresh PCR product</td> <td style="text-align: right;">0.5 to 4 µl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Salt Solution</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1 µl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sterile water</td> <td style="text-align: right;">add to a final volume of 5 µl</td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>TOPO® vector</u></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><u>1 µl</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total volume</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6 µl</td> </tr> </table> </li> <li>2. Mix gently and incubate for 5 minutes at room temperature.</li> <li>3. Place on ice and proceed to transform One Shot® TOP10 chemically competent <i>E. coli</i>, below.</li> </ol>	Fresh PCR product	0.5 to 4 µl	Salt Solution	1 µl	Sterile water	add to a final volume of 5 µl	<u>TOPO® vector</u>	<u>1 µl</u>	Total volume	6 µl
Fresh PCR product	0.5 to 4 µl										
Salt Solution	1 µl										
Sterile water	add to a final volume of 5 µl										
<u>TOPO® vector</u>	<u>1 µl</u>										
Total volume	6 µl										
Transform TOP10 Chemically Competent <i>E. coli</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Add 2 µl of the TOPO® Cloning reaction into a vial of One Shot® TOP10 chemically competent <i>E. coli</i> and mix gently.</li> <li>2. Incubate on ice for 5 to 30 minutes.</li> <li>3. Heat-shock the cells for 30 seconds at 42°C without shaking. Immediately transfer the tube to ice.</li> <li>4. Add 250 µl of room temperature S.O.C. medium.</li> <li>5. Incubate at 37°C for 1 hour with shaking.</li> <li>6. Spread 50-200 µl of bacterial culture on a prewarmed selective plate and incubate overnight at 37°C.</li> </ol>										

## Control Reaction

We recommend using the Control PCR Template and the Control PCR Primers included with the kits to perform the control reaction. See the protocol on pages 22-23 for instructions.



## Important Information

**Shipping/Storage** The pcDNA™3.1 Directional TOPO® Expression Kit is shipped on dry ice. Each kit contains a box of pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His TOPO® reagents (Box 1) and a box of One Shot® TOP10 chemically competent *E. coli* (Box 2). **Store Box 1 at -20°C and Box 2 at -80°C.**

**Types of Kits** This manual is supplied with the following kits.

Kit	Amount	Catalog no.
pcDNA™3.1 Directional TOPO® Expression Kit	20 reactions	K4900-01
	40 reactions	K4900-40

**TOPO® Reagents** pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His TOPO® reagents (Box 1) are listed below. **Note that the user must supply a thermostable, proofreading polymerase and the appropriate PCR buffer.**

**Store Box 1 at -20°C.**

Item	Concentration	Amount
pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®	15-20 ng/μl plasmid DNA in: 50% glycerol 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4 (at 25°C) 1 mM EDTA 2 mM DTT 0.1% Triton X-100 100 μg/ml BSA 30 μM bromophenol blue	20 μl
dNTP Mix	12.5 mM dATP; 12.5 mM dCTP; 12.5 mM dGTP; 12.5 mM dTTP in water (pH 8)	10 μl
Salt Solution	1.2 M NaCl 0.06 M MgCl <sub>2</sub>	50 μl
Sterile Water	--	1 ml
T7 Sequencing Primer	0.1 μg/μl in TE Buffer, pH 8	20 μl
BGH Reverse Sequencing Primer	0.1 μg/μl in TE Buffer, pH 8	20 μl
Control PCR Template	0.1 μg/μl in TE Buffer, pH 8	10 μl
Control PCR Primers	0.1 μg/μl each in TE Buffer, pH 8	10 μl
Expression Plasmid (pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/ <i>lacZ</i> )	0.5 μg/μl in TE Buffer, pH 8	10 μl

*continued on next page*

## Important Information, continued

### Sequencing Primers

The table below provides the sequence and pmoles of the T7 sequencing primer and the BGH Reverse sequencing primer.

Primer	Sequence	Amount
T7	5'-TAATACGACTCACTATAGGG-3'	328 pmoles
BGH Reverse	5'-TAGAAGGCACAGTCGAGG-3'	358 pmoles

### One Shot® Reagents

The table below describes the items included in the One Shot® TOP10 chemically competent *E. coli* cell kit (Box 2). **Store at -80°C.**

Item	Composition	Amount
S.O.C. Medium (may be stored at +4°C or room temperature)	2% Tryptone 0.5% Yeast Extract 10 mM NaCl 2.5 mM KCl 10 mM MgCl <sub>2</sub> 10 mM MgSO <sub>4</sub> 20 mM glucose	6 ml
TOP10 cells	--	21 x 50 µl
pUC19 Control DNA	10 pg/µl in 5 mM Tris-HCl, 0.5 mM EDTA, pH 8	50 µl

### Genotype of TOP10 Cells

F<sup>-</sup> *mcrA* Δ(*mrr-hsdRMS-mcrBC*) Φ80*lacZ*Δ*M15* Δ*lacX74* *recA1* *araD139* Δ(*ara-leu*)7697 *galU galK rpsL* (Str<sup>R</sup>) *endA1 nupG*

## Accessory Products

### Introduction

The products listed in this section may be used with the pcDNA<sup>™</sup>3.1 Directional TOPO<sup>®</sup> Expression Kit. For more information, refer to our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or contact Technical Service (page 30).

### Additional Products

Many of the reagents supplied in the pcDNA<sup>™</sup>3.1 Directional TOPO<sup>®</sup> Expression Kit and other reagents suitable for use with the kit are available separately from Invitrogen. Ordering information for these reagents is provided below.

Item	Amount	Catalog no.
One Shot <sup>®</sup> TOP10 Chemically Competent Cells	10 reactions	C4040-10
	20 reactions	C4040-03
One Shot <sup>®</sup> TOP10 Electrocompetent Cells	10 reactions	C4040-50
PureLink <sup>™</sup> HQ Mini Plasmid Purification Kit	100 reactions	K2100-01
Ampicillin	20 ml	11593-019
Lipofectamine <sup>™</sup> 2000 Reagent	1.5 ml	11668-019
	0.75 ml	11668-027
Geneticin <sup>®</sup> Selective Antibiotic	1 g	11811-023
	5 g	11811-031
	20 ml (50 mg/ml)	10131-035
	100 ml (50 mg/ml)	10131-027
Phosphate Buffered Saline, pH 7.4	500 ml	10010-023
β-Gal Antiserum	50 μl	R901-25
β-Gal Assay Kit	100 reactions	K1455-01
β-Gal Staining Kit	1 kit	K1465-01

*continued on next page*

## Accessory Products, continued

### Detection of Recombinant Proteins

Expression of your recombinant fusion protein can be detected using Anti-V5 or Anti-His(C-term) Antibodies available from Invitrogen. Horseradish peroxidase (HRP) or alkaline phosphatase (AP)-conjugated antibodies allow one-step detection using chemiluminescent or colorimetric detection methods. Fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated antibodies allow one-step detection in immunofluorescence experiments.

The amount of antibody supplied is sufficient for 25 Western blots or 25 immunostaining reactions (FITC-conjugated antibodies only).

Product	Epitope	Catalog no.
Anti-V5 Antibody	Detects 14 amino acid epitope derived from the P and V proteins of the paramyxovirus, SV5 (Southern <i>et al.</i> , 1991) GKPIPNPLLGLDST	R960-25
Anti-V5-HRP Antibody		R961-25
Anti-V5-AP Antibody		R962-25
Anti-V5-FITC Antibody		R963-25
Anti-His (C-term) Antibody	Detects the C-terminal polyhistidine (6xHis) tag (requires the free carboxyl group for detection (Lindner <i>et al.</i> , 1997) HHHHHH-COOH	R930-25
Anti-His(C-term)-HRP Antibody		R931-25
Anti-His(C-term)-AP Antibody		R932-25
Anti-His(C-term)-FITC Antibody		R933-25

### Purification of Recombinant Proteins

If your gene of interest is in frame with the C-terminal polyhistidine (6xHis) tag, you may use Invitrogen's ProBond™ or Ni-NTA Purification System to purify your recombinant fusion protein. See the table below for ordering information.

Product	Amount	Catalog no.
ProBond™ Purification System	6 purifications	K850-01
ProBond™ Nickel-Chelating Resin	50 ml	R801-01
	150 ml	R801-15
Ni-NTA Purification System	6 purifications	K950-01
Ni-NTA Agarose	10 ml	R901-01
	25 ml	R901-15
Purification Columns (10 ml polypropylene columns)	50	R640-50

# Introduction

## Overview

---

### Introduction

The pcDNA™3.1 Directional TOPO® Expression Kit provides a highly efficient, 5 minute, one-step cloning strategy ("TOPO® Cloning") to directionally clone a blunt-end PCR product into a plasmid vector. Blunt-end PCR products clone directionally at greater than 90% efficiency, minimizing screening. No ligase, post-PCR procedures, or restriction enzymes are required. Once cloned, analyzed, and transfected, the gene of interest can be expressed directly in mammalian cell lines.

---

### Features of pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®

pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® is a 5.5 kb expression vector designed to facilitate rapid directional cloning of blunt-end PCR products for expression in mammalian cells. The vector allows high-level expression, detection, and purification of heterologous proteins in most mammalian cells. The vector contains the following features:

- Human cytomegalovirus (CMV) immediate early enhancer/promoter for high-level constitutive expression of the gene of interest in a wide range of mammalian cells (Andersson *et al.*, 1989; Boshart *et al.*, 1985; Nelson *et al.*, 1987)
- TOPO® Cloning site for rapid and efficient directional cloning of blunt-end PCR products (see next page for more information)
- C-terminal peptide containing the V5 epitope and a polyhistidine (6xHis) tag for detection and purification of recombinant protein
- Neomycin resistance gene for selection of stable cell lines using Geneticin® (Southern and Berg, 1982)

The control plasmid, pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/*lacZ*, is included for use as a positive control for transfection and expression in the mammalian cell line of choice.

---

### Tag-On-Demand™ System

The pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector is compatible with the Tag-On-Demand™ System which allows expression of both native and C-terminally-tagged recombinant protein from the same expression construct.

The System is based on stop suppression technology originally developed by RajBhandary and colleagues (Capone *et al.*, 1985) and consists of a recombinant adenovirus expressing a tRNA<sup>ser</sup> suppressor. When an expression vector encoding a gene of interest with the TAG (amber stop) codon is transfected into mammalian cells and the tRNA<sup>ser</sup> suppressor supernatant is present, the stop codon will be translated as serine, allowing translation to continue and resulting in production of a C-terminally-tagged fusion protein.

For more information, refer to the Tag-On-Demand™ Suppressor Supernatant manual. This manual is available for downloading from our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or by contacting Technical Service (page 30).

---

# How Directional TOPO® Cloning Works

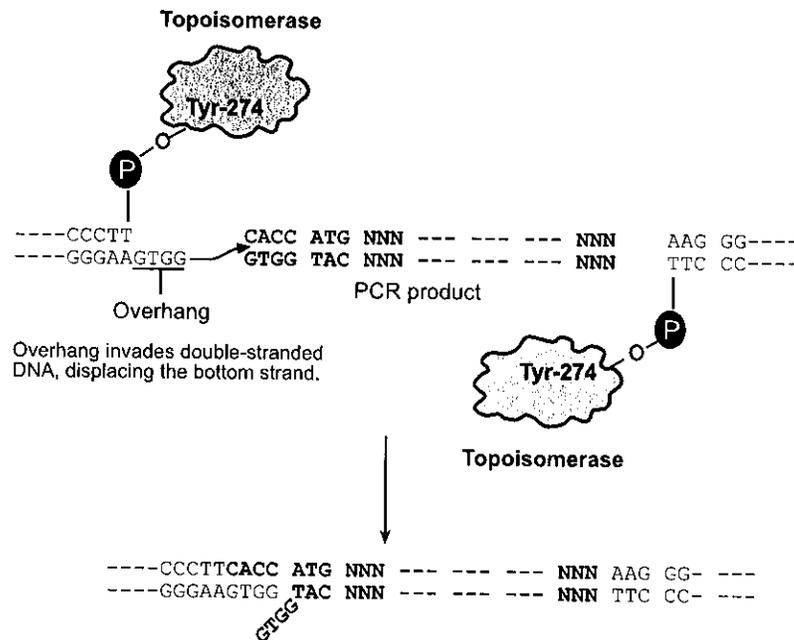
## How Topoisomerase Works

Topoisomerase I from *Vaccinia* virus binds to duplex DNA at specific sites and cleaves the phosphodiester backbone after 5'-CCCTT in one strand (Shuman, 1991). The energy from the broken phosphodiester backbone is conserved by formation of a covalent bond between the 3' phosphate of the cleaved strand and a tyrosyl residue (Tyr-274) of topoisomerase I. The phospho-tyrosyl bond between the DNA and enzyme can subsequently be attacked by the 5' hydroxyl of the original cleaved strand, reversing the reaction and releasing topoisomerase (Shuman, 1994). TOPO® Cloning exploits this reaction to efficiently clone PCR products.

## Directional TOPO® Cloning

Directional joining of double-strand DNA using TOPO®-charged oligonucleotides occurs by adding a 3' single-stranded end (overhang) to the incoming DNA (Cheng and Shuman, 2000). This single-stranded overhang is identical to the 5' end of the TOPO®-charged DNA fragment. At Invitrogen, this idea has been modified by adding a 4 nucleotide overhang sequence to the TOPO®-charged DNA and adapting it to a 'whole vector' format.

In this system, PCR products are directionally cloned by adding four bases to the forward primer (CACC). The overhang in the cloning vector (GTGG) invades the 5' end of the PCR product, anneals to the added bases, and stabilizes the PCR product in the correct orientation. Inserts can be cloned in the correct orientation with efficiencies equal to or greater than 90%.

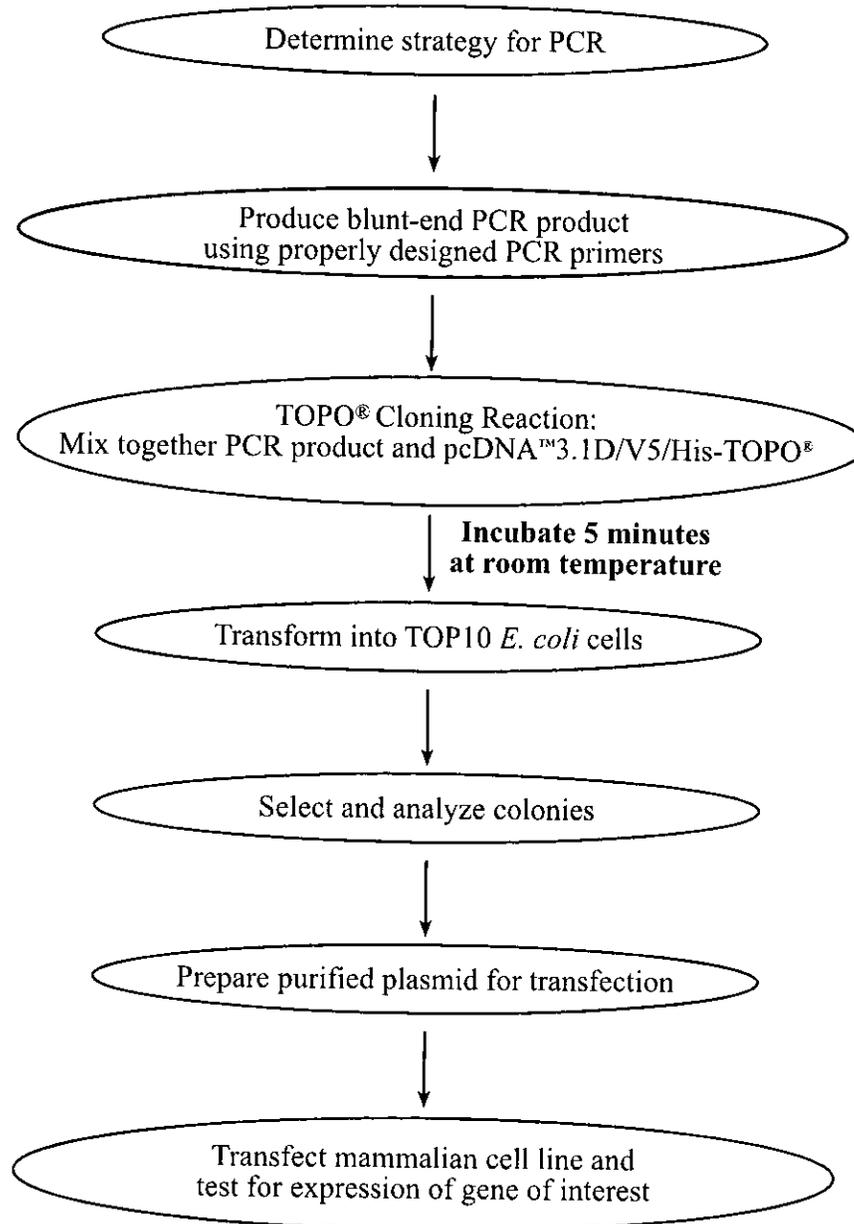


## Experimental Outline

---

### Experimental Outline

The flow chart below outlines the experimental steps necessary to clone and express your blunt-end PCR product.



## Methods

### Designing PCR Primers

#### Designing Your PCR Primers

The design of the PCR primers to amplify your gene of interest is critical for expression. Consider the following when designing your PCR primers.

- Sequences required to facilitate directional cloning
- Sequences required for proper translation initiation of your PCR product
- Whether or not you wish your PCR product to be fused in frame with the C-terminal V5 epitope and 6xHis tag

#### Guidelines to Design the Forward PCR Primer

When designing your forward PCR primer, consider the following points below. Refer to page 6 for a diagram of the TOPO® Cloning site.

- To enable directional cloning, the forward PCR primer **must** contain the sequence, CACC, at the 5' end of the primer. The 4 nucleotides, CACC, base pair with the overhang sequence, GTGG, in pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®.
- Make sure your sequence of interest includes a Kozak translation initiation sequence with an ATG initiation codon for proper initiation of translation (Kozak, 1987; Kozak, 1991; Kozak, 1990). An example of a Kozak consensus sequence is (G/A)NNATGG. Other sequences are possible, but the G or A at position -3 and the G at position +4 are the most critical for function (shown in bold). The ATG initiation codon is underlined.

**Note:** If your sequence of interest does not contain an initiation codon within the context of a Kozak sequence, design the forward PCR primer to contain a Kozak sequence at the 5' end of the primer (see **Example** below).

#### Example of Forward Primer Design

Below is the DNA sequence of the N-terminus of a theoretical protein and the proposed sequence for your forward PCR primer. The ATG initiation codon is underlined.

DNA sequence: 5'-ATG GGA TCT GAT AAA

Proposed Forward PCR primer: 5'-C **ACC ATG** GGA TCT GAT AAA

If you design the forward PCR primer as noted above, then the ATG initiation codon falls within the context of a Kozak sequence (see boxed sequence), allowing proper translation initiation of the PCR product in mammalian cells.



#### Note

The first three base pairs of the PCR product following the 5' CACC overhang will constitute a functional codon.

*continued on next page*

## Designing PCR Primers, continued

### Guidelines to Design the Reverse Primer

When designing your reverse PCR primer, consider the following points below. Refer to page 6 for a diagram of the TOPO® Cloning site.

- To ensure that your PCR product clones directionally with high efficiency, the reverse PCR primer **MUST NOT** be complementary to the overhang sequence GTGG at the 5' end. A one base pair mismatch can reduce the directional cloning efficiency from 90% to 50%, increasing the likelihood of your ORF cloning in the opposite orientation (see Example #1 below). We have not observed evidence of PCR products cloning in the opposite orientation from a two base pair mismatch.
- If you wish to fuse your PCR product in frame with the C-terminal V5 epitope and 6xHis tag, design the reverse PCR primer to remove the native stop codon in the gene of interest (see Example #2 on the next page).
- If you **do not** wish to fuse your PCR product in frame with the C-terminal V5 epitope and 6xHis tag, include the native sequence containing the stop codon in the reverse primer or make sure the stop codon is upstream from the reverse PCR primer binding site (see Example #2 on the next page).

### Example #1 of Reverse Primer Design

Below is the sequence of the C-terminus of a theoretical protein. You want to fuse the protein in frame with a C-terminal tag. The stop codon is underlined.

DNA sequence: AAG TCG GAG CAC TCG ACG ACG GTG TGA-3'

One possibility is to design the reverse PCR primer to start with the codon just up-stream of the stop codon, but the last two codons contain GTGG (underlined below), which is identical to the 4 bp overhang sequence. As a result, the reverse primer will be complementary to the 4 bp overhang sequence, increasing the probability that the PCR product will clone in the opposite orientation. You want to avoid this situation.

Another possibility is to design the reverse primer so that it hybridizes just down-stream of the stop codon, but still includes the C-terminus of the ORF. Note that you will need to replace the stop codon with a codon for an innocuous amino acid such as glycine, alanine, or lysine (see below).

DNA sequence: AAG TCG GAG CAC TCG ACG ACG GTG TGA-3'

Proposed Reverse PCR primer sequence: TG AGC TGC TGC CAC AAA-5'

*continued on next page*

## Designing PCR Primers, continued

### Example #2 of Reverse Primer Design

Below is the sequence for the C-terminus of a theoretical protein. The stop codon is underlined.

...GCG GTT AAG TCG GAG CAC TCG ACG ACT GCA TGA-3'

- To fuse the ORF in frame with a C-terminal tag, remove the stop codon by starting with nucleotides homologous to the last codon (TGC) and continue upstream. The reverse primer will be:

5'-TGC AGT CGT CGA GTG CTC CGA CTT-3'

This will amplify the C-terminus without the stop codon and allow you to join the ORF in frame with a C-terminal tag.

- If you don't want to join the ORF in frame with a C-terminal tag, simply design the reverse primer to include the stop codon.

5'-TCA TGC AGT CGT CGA GTG CTC CGA CTT-3'



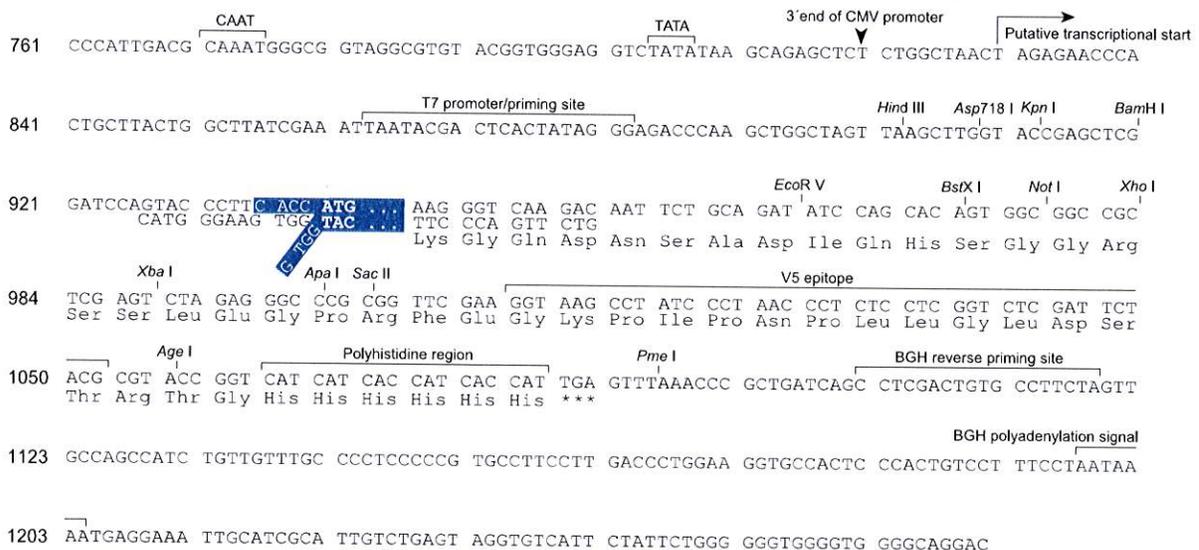
**Important**

- pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector accepts blunt-end PCR products.
- Do not add 5' phosphates to your primers for PCR. This will prevent ligation into the pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector.
- We recommend that you gel-purify your oligonucleotides, especially if they are long (> 30 nucleotides).

### TOPO® Cloning Site

Use the diagram below to help you design PCR primers to clone your PCR product into pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®. **The complete sequence of pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® is available for downloading from our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or by contacting Technical Service (page 30).**

**Note:** If you are using the pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector in the Tag-On-Demand™ System, your gene of interest must contain a TAG stop codon (see page 1).



# Producing Blunt-End PCR Products

---

## Introduction

Once you have decided on a PCR strategy and have synthesized the primers, produce your blunt-end PCR product using any thermostable, proofreading polymerase. Follow the guidelines below to produce your blunt-end PCR product.

---

## Materials Needed

You should have the following materials on hand before beginning.

**Note:** dNTPs (adjusted to pH 8) are provided in the kit.

- Thermocycler and thermostable, proofreading polymerase
  - 10X PCR buffer appropriate for your polymerase
  - DNA template and primers to produce the PCR product
- 

## Producing Blunt-End PCR Products

Set up a 25  $\mu$ l or 50  $\mu$ l PCR reaction using the guidelines below.

- Follow the instructions and recommendations provided by the manufacturer of your thermostable, proofreading polymerase to produce blunt-end PCR products.
  - Use the cycling parameters suitable for your primers and template. Make sure to optimize PCR conditions to produce a single, discrete PCR product.
  - Use a 7 to 30 minute final extension to ensure that all PCR products are completely extended.
  - After cycling, place the tube on ice or store at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for up to 2 weeks. Proceed to **Checking the PCR Product**, below.
- 

## Checking the PCR Product

After you have produced your blunt-end PCR product, use agarose gel electrophoresis to verify the quality and quantity of your PCR product. Check for the following outcomes below.

- Be sure you have a single, discrete band of the correct size. If you do not have a single, discrete band, follow the manufacturer's recommendations to optimize your PCR with the polymerase of your choice. Alternatively, you may gel-purify the desired product (see pages 24-25).
  - Estimate the concentration of your PCR product. You will use this information when setting up your TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction (see **Amount of PCR Product to Use in the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning Reaction**, next page for details).
-

# Performing the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning Reaction

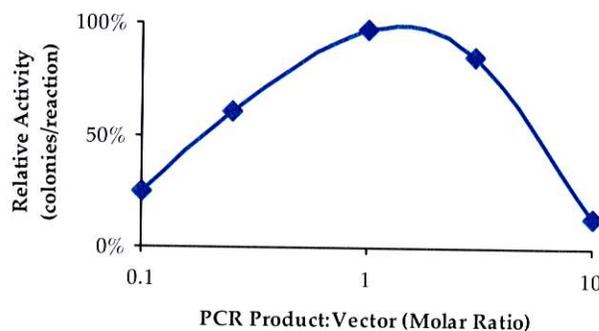
## Introduction

Once you have produced the desired PCR product, you are ready to TOPO<sup>®</sup> Clone it into pcDNA<sup>™</sup>3.1D/V5-His-TOPO<sup>®</sup> and transform the recombinant vector into TOP10 *E. coli*. It is important to have everything you need set up and ready to use to ensure that you obtain the best possible results. We suggest that you read this section and the section entitled **Transforming One Shot<sup>®</sup> TOP10 Competent Cells** (pages 10-12) before beginning. If this is the first time you have TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloned, perform the control reactions on pages 22-23 in parallel with your samples.

## Amount of PCR Product to Use in the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning Reaction

When performing directional TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning, we have found that the molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO<sup>®</sup> vector used in the reaction is critical to its success. **To obtain the highest TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning efficiency, use a 0.5:1 to 2:1 molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO<sup>®</sup> vector (see figure below).** Note that the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning efficiency decreases significantly if the ratio of PCR product: TOPO<sup>®</sup> vector is <0.1:1 or >5:1 (see figure below). These results are generally obtained if too little PCR product is used (*i.e.* PCR product is too dilute) or if too much PCR product is used in the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction. If you have quantitated the yield of your PCR product, you may need to adjust the concentration of your PCR product before proceeding to TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning.

**Tip:** For the pcDNA<sup>™</sup>3.1D/V5-His-TOPO<sup>®</sup> vector, using 1-5 ng of a 1 kb PCR product or 5-10 ng of a 2 kb PCR product in a TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction generally results in a suitable number of colonies.



*continued on next page*

## Performing the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning Reaction, continued

### Using Salt Solution in the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning Reaction

You will perform TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning in a reaction buffer containing salt (*i.e.* using the stock salt solution provided in the kit). **Note that the amount of salt added to the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction varies depending on whether you plan to transform chemically competent cells (provided) or electrocompetent cells (see page ix for ordering information).**

- If you are transforming chemically competent *E. coli*, use the stock Salt Solution as supplied and set up the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction as directed below.
- If you are transforming electrocompetent *E. coli*, the amount of salt in the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction **must be reduced** to 50 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> to prevent arcing during electroporation. Dilute the stock Salt Solution 4-fold with water to prepare a 300 mM NaCl, 15 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> Dilute Salt Solution. Use the Dilute Salt Solution to set up the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction as directed below.

### Performing the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning Reaction

Use the procedure below to perform the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction. Set up the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction depending on whether you plan to transform chemically competent *E. coli* or electrocompetent *E. coli*. **Reminder:** For optimal results, be sure to use a 0.5:1 to 2:1 molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO<sup>®</sup> vector in your TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction.

**Note:** The blue color of the TOPO<sup>®</sup> vector solution is normal and is used to visualize the solution.

Reagents*	Chemically Competent <i>E. coli</i>	Electrocompetent <i>E. coli</i>
Fresh PCR product	0.5 to 4 µl	0.5 to 4 µl
Salt Solution	1 µl	--
Dilute Salt Solution (1:4)	--	1 µl
Sterile Water	add to a final volume of 5 µl	add to a final volume of 5 µl
TOPO <sup>®</sup> vector	1 µl	1 µl
Final volume	6 µl	6 µl

\*Store all reagents at -20°C when finished. Salt solution and water can be stored at room temperature or +4°C.

1. Mix reaction gently and incubate for 5 minutes at room temperature (22-23°C).

**Note:** For most applications, 5 minutes will yield a sufficient number of colonies for analysis. Depending on your needs, the length of the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction can be varied from 30 seconds to 30 minutes. For routine subcloning of PCR products, 30 seconds may be sufficient. For large PCR products (> 1 kb) or if you are TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning a pool of PCR products, increasing the reaction time may yield more colonies.

2. Place the reaction on ice and proceed to **Transforming One Shot<sup>®</sup> TOP10 Competent Cells**, next page.

**Note:** You may store the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction at -20°C overnight.

# Transforming One Shot® TOP10 Competent Cells

---

## Introduction

Once you have performed the TOPO® Cloning reaction, you will transform your pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® construct into competent *E. coli*. One Shot® TOP10 Chemically Competent *E. coli* (Box 2) are included with the kit to facilitate transformation, however, you may also transform electrocompetent cells (see page ix for ordering information). Protocols to transform chemically competent or electrocompetent *E. coli* are provided in this section.

---

## Materials Needed

You should have the following materials on hand before beginning:

- 42°C water bath (or electroporator with cuvettes, optional)
  - LB plates containing 50-100 µg/ml ampicillin (two for each transformation)
  - 37°C shaking and non-shaking incubator
- 



## Note

**There is no blue-white screening for the presence of inserts.** Most transformants will contain recombinant plasmids with the PCR product of interest cloned in the correct orientation. Sequencing primers are included in the kit to sequence across an insert in the multiple cloning site to confirm orientation and reading frame.

---

## Preparing for Transformation

For each transformation, you will need one vial of competent cells and two selective plates.

- Equilibrate a water bath to 42°C (for chemical transformation) or set up your electroporator if you are using electrocompetent *E. coli*.
  - Warm the vial of S.O.C. medium from Box 2 to room temperature.
  - Warm LB plates containing 50-100 µg/ml ampicillin at 37°C for 30 minutes.
  - Thaw **on ice** 1 vial of One Shot® TOP10 cells from Box 2 for each transformation.
- 

*continued on next page*

## Transforming One Shot® TOP10 Competent Cells, continued

### One Shot® TOP10 Chemical Transformation Protocol

1. Add 2 µl of the TOPO® Cloning reaction from **Performing the TOPO® Cloning Reaction**, Step 2, page 9 into a vial of One Shot® TOP10 Chemically Competent *E. coli* and mix gently. **Do not mix by pipetting up and down.**
2. Incubate on ice for 5 to 30 minutes.  
**Note:** Longer incubations on ice seem to have a minimal effect on transformation efficiency. The length of the incubation is at the user's discretion.
3. Heat-shock the cells for 30 seconds at 42°C without shaking.
4. Immediately transfer the tubes to ice.
5. Add 250 µl of room temperature S.O.C. medium.
6. Cap the tube tightly and shake the tube horizontally (200 rpm) at 37°C for 1 hour.
7. Spread 50-200 µl from each transformation on a prewarmed selective plate and incubate overnight at 37°C. We recommend that you plate two different volumes to ensure that at least one plate will have well-spaced colonies.
8. An efficient TOPO® Cloning reaction may produce several hundred colonies. Pick ~5 colonies for analysis (see **Analyzing Transformants**, page 13). Refer to the **Troubleshooting** section on page 20 if you have problems obtaining transformants.

### Transformation by Electroporation

Use **ONLY** electrocompetent cells for electroporation to avoid arcing. Do not use the One Shot® TOP10 chemically competent cells for electroporation.

1. Add 2 µl of the TOPO® Cloning reaction from **Performing the TOPO® Cloning Reaction**, Step 2, page 9 into a sterile microcentrifuge tube containing 50 µl of electrocompetent *E. coli* and mix gently. **Do not mix by pipetting up and down. Avoid formation of bubbles.** Transfer the cells to a 0.1 cm cuvette.
2. Electroporate your samples using your own protocol and your electroporator.  
**Note:** If you have problems with arcing, see the next page.
3. Immediately add 250 µl of room temperature S.O.C. medium.
4. Transfer the solution to a 15 ml snap-cap tube (e.g. Falcon) and shake for at least 1 hour at 37°C to allow expression of the ampicillin resistance gene.
5. Spread 20-100 µl from each transformation on a prewarmed selective plate and incubate overnight at 37°C. To ensure even spreading of small volumes, add 20 µl of S.O.C. medium. We recommend that you plate two different volumes to ensure that at least one plate will have well-spaced colonies.
6. An efficient TOPO® Cloning reaction may produce several hundred colonies. Pick ~5 colonies for analysis (see **Analyzing Transformants**, page 13). Refer to the **Troubleshooting** section on page 20 if you have problems obtaining transformants.

*continued on next page*

## Transforming One Shot<sup>®</sup> TOP10 Competent Cells, continued

---



To prevent arcing of your samples during electroporation, the volume of cells should be between 50 and 80  $\mu\text{l}$  (0.1 cm cuvettes) or 100 to 200  $\mu\text{l}$  (0.2 cm cuvettes).

- If you experience arcing during transformation, try one of the following suggestions:
  - Reduce the voltage normally used to charge your electroporator by 10%
  - Reduce the pulse length by reducing the load resistance to 100 ohms
  - Ethanol precipitate the TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction and resuspend in water prior to electroporation
-

## Analyzing Transformants

---

### Analyzing Positive Clones

1. Pick 5 colonies and culture them overnight in LB or SOB medium containing 50-100 µg/ml ampicillin.
  2. Isolate plasmid DNA using your method of choice. If you need ultra-pure plasmid DNA for automated or manual sequencing, we recommend using PureLink™ HQ Mini Plasmid Purification Kit (Catalog no. K2100-01).
  3. Analyze the plasmids by restriction analysis to confirm the presence and correct orientation of the insert. Use a restriction enzyme or a combination of enzymes that cut once in the vector and once in the insert.
- 

### Sequencing

You may sequence your construct to confirm that your gene is cloned in the correct orientation and in frame with the C-terminal V5 epitope and 6xHis tag. The T7 and BGH Reverse primers are included in the kit to help you sequence your insert (see the diagram on page 6 for the location of the priming sites).

---



### Important

If you download the sequence for pcDNA<sup>3.1</sup>D/V5-His-TOPO<sup>®</sup> from our Web site, note that the overhang sequence (GTGG) will be shown already hybridized to CACC. No DNA sequence analysis program allows us to show the overhang without the complementary sequence.

---

### Analyzing Transformants by PCR

You may analyze positive transformants using PCR. For PCR primers, use a combination of the T7 Promoter primer or the TK polyA Reverse primer and a primer that hybridizes within your insert. You will have to determine the amplification conditions. If you are using this technique for the first time, we recommend performing restriction analysis in parallel. Artifacts may be obtained because of mispriming or contaminating template. The protocol below is provided for your convenience. Other protocols are suitable.

#### Materials Needed

PCR SuperMix High Fidelity (Invitrogen, Catalog no. 10790-020)  
Appropriate forward and reverse PCR primers (20 µM each)

#### Procedure

1. For each sample, aliquot 48 µl of PCR SuperMix High Fidelity into a 0.5 ml microcentrifuge tube. Add 1 µl each of the forward and reverse PCR primer.
  2. Pick 5 colonies and resuspend them individually in 50 µl of the PCR cocktail from Step 1, above.
  3. Incubate reaction for 10 minutes at 94°C to lyse cells and inactivate nucleases.
  4. Amplify for 20 to 30 cycles.
  5. For the final extension, incubate at 72°C for 10 minutes. Store at +4°C.
  6. Visualize by agarose gel electrophoresis.
- 

*continued on next page*

## Analyzing Transformants, continued

---



### Important

If you have problems obtaining transformants, the correct insert, or inserts in the correct orientation, refer to the **Troubleshooting** section (see page 20). We also recommend that you perform the control reactions described on pages 22-23. These reactions will help you troubleshoot your experiment.

---

### Long-Term Storage

Once you have identified the correct clone, be sure to purify the colony and make a glycerol stock for long-term storage. We recommend that you store a stock of plasmid DNA at -20°C.

1. Streak the original colony out for single colony on LB plates containing 50-100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  ampicillin.
  2. Isolate a single colony and inoculate into 1-2 ml of LB containing 50-100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  ampicillin.
  3. Grow until culture reaches stationary phase.
  4. Mix 0.85 ml of culture with 0.15 ml of sterile glycerol and transfer to a cryovial.
  5. Store at -80°C.
-

## Transfecting Cells

---

### Introduction

Once you have the desired construct, you are ready to transfect the plasmid into the mammalian cells of choice. We recommend that you include the positive control vector pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/*lacZ*, supplied with the kit, in your experiments to help you evaluate your results.

---

### Plasmid Preparation

Once you have generated your expression clone, you must isolate plasmid DNA for transfection. Plasmid DNA for transfection into eukaryotic cells must be very clean and free from phenol and sodium chloride. Contaminants will kill the cells, and salt will interfere with lipid complexing, decreasing transfection efficiency. We recommend isolating plasmid DNA using the PureLink™ HQ Mini Plasmid Purification Kit (Catalog no. K2100-01) or CsCl gradient centrifugation.

---

### Methods of Transfection

For established cell lines (*e.g.* HeLa), consult original references or the supplier of your cell line for the optimal method of transfection. We recommend that you follow exactly the protocol for your cell line. Pay particular attention to medium requirements, when to pass the cells, and at what dilution to split the cells. Further information is provided in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (Ausubel *et al.*, 1994).

Methods for transfection include calcium phosphate (Chen and Okayama, 1987; Wigler *et al.*, 1977), lipid-mediated (Felgner *et al.*, 1989; Felgner and Ringold, 1989) and electroporation (Chu *et al.*, 1987; Shigekawa and Dower, 1988). For high efficiency transfection in a broad range of mammalian cell lines, we recommend using Lipofectamine™ 2000 Reagent (Catalog no. 11668-027) available from Invitrogen. For more information about Lipofectamine™ 2000 and the other transfection reagents available from Invitrogen, refer to our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or contact Technical Service (page 30).

---

### Positive Control

pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/*lacZ* is provided as a positive control vector for mammalian transfection and expression and may be used to optimize transfection conditions for your cell line. This vector allows expression of a  $\beta$ -galactosidase fusion protein that may be detected by Western blot or functional assay.

---

# Detecting Recombinant Fusion Proteins

---

## Introduction

You may express your gene of interest in either transiently transfected cells or stable cell lines (see page 19 for guidelines to create stable cell lines). You may use a functional assay or a Western blot analysis to detect your recombinant protein (see below).

---

## Preparing Cell Lysates

To detect your fusion protein by Western blot, you will need to prepare a cell lysate from transfected cells. A sample protocol is provided below. Other protocols are suitable. To lyse cells:

1. Wash cell monolayers ( $\sim 5 \times 10^5$  to  $1 \times 10^6$  cells) once with phosphate-buffered saline (see page ix for ordering information).
2. Scrape cells into 1 ml PBS and pellet the cells at  $1500 \times g$  for 5 minutes.
3. Resuspend in 50  $\mu$ l Cell Lysis Buffer (see the **Appendix**, page 26 for a recipe). Other cell lysis buffers are suitable. Vortex.
4. Incubate cell suspension at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  for 10 minutes to lyse the cells.

**Note:** You may prefer to lyse the cells at room temperature or on ice if degradation of your protein is a potential problem.

5. Centrifuge the cell lysate at  $10,000 \times g$  for 10 minutes at  $+4^\circ\text{C}$  to pellet nuclei and transfer the supernatant to a fresh tube. Assay the lysate for protein concentration.

**Note:** Do not use protein assays utilizing Coomassie Blue or other dyes. NP-40 interferes with the binding of the dye with the protein.

6. Add SDS-PAGE sample buffer (see the **Appendix**, page 26 for a recipe) to a final concentration of 1X and boil the sample for 5 minutes.
  7. Load 20  $\mu$ g of lysate onto an SDS-PAGE gel and electrophorese. Use the appropriate percentage of acrylamide to resolve your fusion protein.
- 

## Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis

To facilitate separation and visualization of your recombinant fusion protein by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, a wide range of pre-cast NuPAGE<sup>®</sup> and Novex<sup>®</sup> Tris-Glycine polyacrylamide gels and electrophoresis apparatus are available from Invitrogen. Invitrogen also carries a large selection of molecular weight protein standards and staining kits. For more information about the appropriate gels, standards, and stains to use to visualize your recombinant protein, refer to our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or contact Technical Service (page 30).

---

*continued on next page*

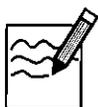
## Detecting Recombinant Fusion Proteins, continued

---

### Detecting Fusion Proteins

To detect expression of your recombinant fusion protein by western blot analysis, you may use the Anti-V5 antibodies or the Anti-His(C-term) antibodies available from Invitrogen (see page x for ordering information) or an antibody to your protein of interest. In addition, the Positope™ Control Protein (Catalog no. R900-50) is available from Invitrogen for use as a positive control for detection of fusion proteins containing a V5 epitope or a polyhistidine (6xHis) tag. The ready-to-use WesternBreeze® Chromogenic Kits and WesternBreeze® Chemiluminescent Kits are available from Invitrogen to facilitate detection of antibodies by colorimetric or chemiluminescent methods. For more information, refer to our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or contact Technical Service (see page 30).

---



### Note

The C-terminal peptide containing the V5 epitope and the polyhistidine region will add approximately 3.6 kDa to your protein.

---

### Assay for $\beta$ -galactosidase Activity

If you use the expression control plasmid, you may assay for  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression by Western blot analysis or activity assay using cell-free lysates (Miller, 1972). Invitrogen offers the  $\beta$ -Gal Antiserum, the  $\beta$ -Gal Assay Kit, and the  $\beta$ -Gal Staining Kit (see page ix for ordering information) for fast and easy detection of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression.

---

# Purifying Recombinant Fusion Proteins

---

## Introduction

You will need  $5 \times 10^6$  to  $1 \times 10^7$  transfected cells for purification of your protein on a 2 ml ProBond™ column (or other metal-chelating column). If you are using ProBond™ to purify your protein, refer to the protocol below to prepare cells for lysis. If you are using another metal-chelating resin, refer to the manufacturer's instructions to prepare the cells.

---

## Preparing Cells for Lysis

Use the procedure below to prepare cells for lysis prior to purification of your protein on ProBond™. You will need  $5 \times 10^6$  to  $1 \times 10^7$  stably transfected cells for purification of your protein on a 2 ml ProBond™ column (see ProBond™ Purification System manual).

1. Seed cells in either five T-75 flasks or 2 to 3 T-175 flasks.
  2. Grow the cells in selective medium until they are approximately 80-90% confluent.
  3. Harvest the cells by treating with trypsin-EDTA for 2 to 5 minutes or by scraping the cells in PBS.
  4. Inactivate the trypsin by diluting with fresh medium and transfer the cells to a sterile microcentrifuge tube.
  5. Centrifuge the cells at  $1500 \times g$  for 5 minutes. Resuspend the cell pellet in PBS.
  6. Centrifuge the cells at  $1500 \times g$  for 5 minutes. You may lyse the cells immediately or freeze in liquid nitrogen and store at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$  until needed.
- 

## Lysing Cells

If you are using ProBond™ resin, refer to the ProBond™ Purification System manual for details about sample preparation for chromatography.

If you are using other metal-chelating resin, refer to the manufacturer's instructions for recommendations on sample preparation.

---

# Creating Stable Cell Lines

---

## Introduction

The pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector contains the neomycin resistance gene to allow selection of stable cell lines using Geneticin®. If you wish to create stable cell lines, transfect your pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® construct into the mammalian cell line of choice and select for foci using Geneticin®. General information and guidelines are provided below.

---

## Geneticin®

Geneticin® blocks protein synthesis in mammalian cells by interfering with ribosomal function. It is an aminoglycoside, similar in structure to neomycin, gentamycin, and kanamycin. Expression in mammalian cells of the bacterial aminoglycoside phospho-transferase gene (APH), derived from Tn5, results in detoxification of Geneticin® Selective Antibiotic (Southern and Berg, 1982).

---

## Determining Geneticin® Sensitivity

To successfully generate a stable cell line expressing your protein of interest, you need to determine the minimum concentration of Geneticin® required to kill your untransfected host cell line. Test a range of concentrations (see protocol below) to ensure that you determine the minimum concentration necessary for your cell line.

1. Plate or split a confluent plate so the cells will be approximately 25% confluent. Let cells attach overnight before adding selective medium.
  2. Prepare a set of 7 plates.
  3. Prepare Geneticin® in a buffered solution (*e.g.* 100 mM HEPES, pH 7.3).
  4. Add the following concentrations of antibiotic to each plate: 0, 50, 125, 250, 500, 750, and 1000 µg/ml Geneticin®.
  5. Replenish the selective media every 3-4 days, and observe the percentage of surviving cells.
  6. Count the number of viable cells at regular intervals to determine the appropriate concentration of Geneticin® that prevents growth within 1-3 weeks.
- 

## Geneticin® Selection Guidelines

Once you have determined the appropriate Geneticin® concentration to use for selection, you can generate a stable cell line expressing your pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® construct.

1. Prepare Geneticin® in a buffered solution (*e.g.* 100 mM HEPES, pH 7.3).
  2. Use the predetermined concentration of Geneticin® in complete medium.
  3. Calculate concentration based on the amount of active drug.
  4. Cells will divide once or twice in the presence of lethal doses of Geneticin®, so the effects of the drug take several days to become apparent. Complete selection can take from 2 to 4 weeks of growth in selective medium.
-

## Troubleshooting

### TOPO® Cloning Reaction and Transformation

The table below lists some potential problems and possible solutions that may help you troubleshoot the TOPO® Cloning and transformation reactions. To help evaluate your results, we recommend that you perform the control reactions in parallel with your samples (see pages 22-23).

Problem	Reason	Solution
Few or no colonies obtained from sample reaction and the transformation control gave colonies	Suboptimal ratio of PCR product:TOPO® vector used in the TOPO® Cloning reaction	Use a 0.5:1 to 2:1 molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO® vector.
	Too much PCR product used in the TOPO® Cloning reaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dilute the PCR product.</li> <li>Use a 0.5:1 to 2:1 molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO® vector.</li> </ul>
	PCR product too dilute	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concentrate the PCR product.</li> <li>Use a 0.5:1 to 2:1 molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO® vector.</li> </ul>
	PCR primers contain 5' phosphates	Do not add 5' phosphates to your PCR primers.
	Incorrect PCR primer design	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the forward PCR primer contains the sequence CACC at the 5' end.</li> <li>Make sure that the reverse PCR primer <b>does not</b> contain the sequence CACC at the 5' end.</li> </ul>
	Used <i>Taq</i> polymerase or a <i>Taq</i> /proofreading polymerase mixture for PCR	Use a proofreading polymerase for PCR.
	Long PCR product	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the incubation time of the TOPO® reaction from 5 minutes to 30 minutes.</li> <li>Gel-purify the PCR product to remove primer-dimers and other artifacts.</li> </ul>
	PCR reaction contains artifacts ( <i>i.e.</i> does not run as a single, discrete band on an agarose gel)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Optimize your PCR using the proofreading polymerase of choice.</li> <li>Gel-purify your PCR product to remove primer-dimers and smaller PCR products.</li> </ul>
Cloning large pool of PCR products or a toxic gene	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the incubation time of the TOPO® reaction from 5 minutes to 30 minutes.</li> <li>Use a 0.5:1 to 2:1 molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO® vector.</li> </ul>	

*continued on next page*

## Troubleshooting, continued

### TOPO® Cloning Reaction and Transformation, continued

Problem	Reason	Solution
Large percentage of inserts cloned in the incorrect orientation	Incorrect PCR primer design	Make sure that the forward PCR primer contains the sequence CACC at the 5' end.
	Reverse PCR primer is complementary to the GTGG overhang at the 5' end	Make sure that the reverse PCR primer <b>does not</b> contain the sequence CACC at the 5' end.
Large number of incorrect inserts cloned	PCR reaction contains artifacts ( <i>i.e.</i> does not run as a single, discrete band on an agarose gel)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Optimize your PCR using the proofreading polymerase of choice.</li> <li>Gel-purify your PCR product to remove primer-dimers and smaller PCR products.</li> </ul>
	Incorrect PCR primer design	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the forward PCR primer contains the sequence CACC at the 5' end.</li> <li>Make sure that the reverse PCR primer <b>does not</b> contain the sequence CACC at the 5' end.</li> </ul>
Few or no colonies obtained from sample reaction <b>and</b> the transformation control gave <b>no</b> colonies	One Shot® competent <i>E. coli</i> stored incorrectly	Store One Shot® competent <i>E. coli</i> at -80°C. If you are using another <i>E. coli</i> strain, follow the manufacturer's instructions.
	One Shot® transformation protocol not followed correctly	Follow the One Shot® transformation protocol provided on page 11.
	Insufficient amount of <i>E. coli</i> plated	Increase the amount of <i>E. coli</i> plated.
	Transformants plated on selective plates containing the wrong antibiotic	Use the appropriate antibiotic for selection.

## Appendix

### Performing the Control Reactions

---

#### Introduction

We recommend performing the following control TOPO® Cloning reactions the first time you TOPO® Clone to help you evaluate your results. Performing the control reactions involves producing a control PCR product using the reagents included in the kit and using this product directly in a TOPO® Cloning reaction.

---

#### Before Starting

For each transformation, prepare two LB plates containing 50-100 µg/ml ampicillin.

---

#### Producing the Control PCR Product

Use your thermostable, proofreading polymerase and the appropriate buffer to amplify the control PCR product. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for the polymerase you are using.

1. To produce the 750 bp control PCR product, set up the following 50 µl PCR:

Control DNA Template (100 ng)	1 µl
10X PCR Buffer (appropriate for enzyme)	5 µl
dNTP Mix	0.5 µl
Control PCR Primers (0.1 µg/µl each)	1 µl
Sterile Water	41.5 µl
<u>Thermostable polymerase (1-2.5 units/µl)</u>	<u>1 µl</u>
Total Volume	50 µl

2. Overlay with 70 µl (1 drop) of mineral oil, if required.
3. Amplify using the following cycling parameters:

Step	Time	Temperature	Cycles
Initial Denaturation	2 minutes	94°C	1X
Denaturation	1 minute	94°C	25X
Annealing	1 minute	55°C	
Extension	1 minute	72°C	
Final Extension	7 minutes	72°C	1X

4. Remove 10 µl from the reaction and analyze by agarose gel electrophoresis. A discrete 750 bp band should be visible.
  5. Estimate the concentration of the PCR product, and adjust as necessary such that the amount of PCR product used in the control TOPO® Cloning reaction results in an optimal molar ratio of PCR product:TOPO® vector (*i.e.* 0.5:1 to 2:1). Proceed to the **Control TOPO® Cloning Reactions**, next page.
- 

*continued on next page*

## Performing the Control Reactions, continued

### Control TOPO® Cloning Reactions

Using the control PCR product produced on the previous page and the a pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector, set up two 6 µl TOPO® Cloning reactions as described below. If you plan to transform electrocompetent *E. coli*, use Dilute Salt Solution in place of the Salt Solution.

1. Set up control TOPO® Cloning reactions:

Reagent	"Vector Only"	"Vector + PCR Insert"
Sterile Water	4 µl	3 µl
Salt Solution	1 µl	1 µl
Control PCR Product	--	1 µl
pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®	1 µl	1 µl
Final volume	6 µl	6 µl

2. Incubate at room temperature for 5 minutes and place on ice.
3. Transform 2 µl of each reaction into separate vials of One Shot® TOP10 cells (see page 11).
4. Spread 50-200 µl of each transformation mix onto LB plates containing 50-100 µg/ml ampicillin. Be sure to plate two different volumes to ensure that at least one plate has well-spaced colonies.
5. Incubate overnight at 37°C.

### Analysis of Results

Hundreds of colonies from the vector + PCR insert reaction should be produced. To analyze the transformations, isolate plasmid DNA and digest with the appropriate restriction enzyme as listed below. The table below lists the digestion patterns that you should see for inserts that are cloned in the correct orientation or in the reverse orientation.

Vector	Restriction Enzyme	Expected Digestion Patterns (bp)
pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®	<i>Xba</i> I	Correct orientation: 4727, 5537 Reverse orientation: 167, 6097 Empty vector: 5514

Greater than 90% of the colonies should contain the 750 bp insert in the correct orientation. Relatively few colonies should be produced in the vector-only reaction.

### Transformation Control

pUC19 plasmid is included to check the transformation efficiency of the One Shot® TOP10 competent cells. Transform one vial of One Shot® TOP10 cells with 10 pg of pUC19 using the protocol on page 11. Plate 10 µl of the transformation mixture plus 20 µl of S.O.C. on LB plates containing 100 µg/ml ampicillin. Transformation efficiency should be ~1 x 10<sup>9</sup> cfu/µg DNA.

# Gel Purifying PCR Products

## Introduction

Smearing, multiple banding, primer-dimer artifacts, or large PCR products (>3 kb) may necessitate gel purification. If you wish to purify your PCR product, be extremely careful to remove all sources of nuclease contamination. There are many protocols to isolate DNA fragments or remove oligonucleotides. Refer to *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Unit 2.6 (Ausubel *et al.*, 1994) for the most common protocols. Three simple protocols are provided below.



### Note

The cloning efficiency may decrease with purification of the PCR product (*e.g.* PCR product too dilute). You may wish to optimize your PCR to produce a single band (see **Producing Blunt-End PCR Products**, page 7).

## Using the S.N.A.P.™ Gel Purification Kit

The S.N.A.P.™ Gel Purification Kit available from Invitrogen (Catalog no. K1999-25) allows you to rapidly purify PCR products from regular agarose gels.

1. Electrophorese amplification reaction on a 1 to 5% regular TAE agarose gel.  
**Note:** Do not use TBE to prepare agarose gels. Borate interferes with the sodium iodide step, below.
2. Cut out the gel slice containing the PCR product and melt it at 65°C in 2 volumes of the 6 M sodium iodide solution.
3. Add 1.5 volumes Binding Buffer.
4. Load solution (no more than 1 ml at a time) from Step 3 onto a S.N.A.P.™ column. Centrifuge 1 minute at 3000 x g in a microcentrifuge and discard the supernatant.
5. If you have solution remaining from Step 3, repeat Step 4.
6. Add 900 µl of the Final Wash Buffer.
7. Centrifuge 1 minute at full speed in a microcentrifuge and discard the flow-through.
8. Repeat Step 7.
9. Elute the purified PCR product in 40 µl of TE or sterile water. Use 4 µl for the TOPO® Cloning reaction and proceed as described on page 9.

## Quick S.N.A.P.™ Method

An even easier method is to simply cut out the gel slice containing your PCR product, place it on top of the S.N.A.P.™ column bed, and centrifuge at full speed for 10 seconds. Use 1-2 µl of the flow-through in the TOPO® Cloning reaction (page 9). Be sure to make the gel slice as small as possible for best results.

*continued on next page*

## Gel Purifying PCR Products, continued

---

### Low-Melt Agarose Method

If you prefer to use low-melt agarose, use the procedure below. Note that gel purification will result in a dilution of your PCR product and a potential loss of cloning efficiency.

1. Electrophorese as much as possible of your PCR reaction on a low-melt agarose gel (0.8 to 1.2%) in TAE buffer.
  2. Visualize the band of interest and excise the band.
  3. Place the gel slice in a microcentrifuge tube and incubate the tube at 65°C until the gel slice melts.
  4. Place the tube at 37°C to keep the agarose melted.
  5. Add 4  $\mu$ l of the melted agarose containing your PCR product to the TOPO® Cloning reaction as described on page 9.
  6. Incubate the TOPO® Cloning reaction at 37°C for 5 to 10 minutes. This is to keep the agarose melted.
  7. Transform 2 to 4  $\mu$ l directly into One Shot® TOP10 cells using the method on page 11.
- 



### Note

The cloning efficiency may decrease with purification of the PCR product. You may wish to optimize your PCR to produce a single band.

---

## Recipes

---

### LB (Luria-Bertani) Medium and Plates

1.0% Tryptone  
0.5% Yeast Extract  
1.0% NaCl  
pH 7.0

1. For 1 liter, dissolve 10 g tryptone, 5 g yeast extract, and 10 g NaCl in 950 ml deionized water.
2. Adjust the pH of the solution to 7.0 with NaOH and bring the volume up to 1 liter.
3. Autoclave on liquid cycle for 20 minutes at 15 psi. Allow solution to cool to 55°C and add antibiotic (100 µg/ml ampicillin) if needed.
4. Store at room temperature or at +4°C.

#### LB agar plates

1. Prepare LB medium as above, but add 15 g/L agar before autoclaving.
  2. Autoclave on liquid cycle for 20 minutes at 15 psi.
  3. After autoclaving, cool to ~55°C, add antibiotic (100 µg/ml of ampicillin), and pour into 10 cm plates.
  4. Let harden, then invert and store at +4°C.
- 

### Cell Lysis Buffer

50 mM Tris, pH 7.8  
150 mM NaCl  
1% Nonidet P-40

1. This solution can be prepared from the following common stock solutions.  
For 100 ml, combine

1 M Tris base	5 ml
5 M NaCl	3 ml
Nonidet P-40	1 ml
2. Bring the volume up to 90 ml with deionized water and adjust the pH to 7.8 with HCl.
3. Bring the volume up to 100 ml. Store at room temperature.

To prevent proteolysis, you may add 1 mM PMSE, 1 µM leupeptin, or 0.1 µM aprotinin before use.

---

### 4X SDS-PAGE Sample Buffer

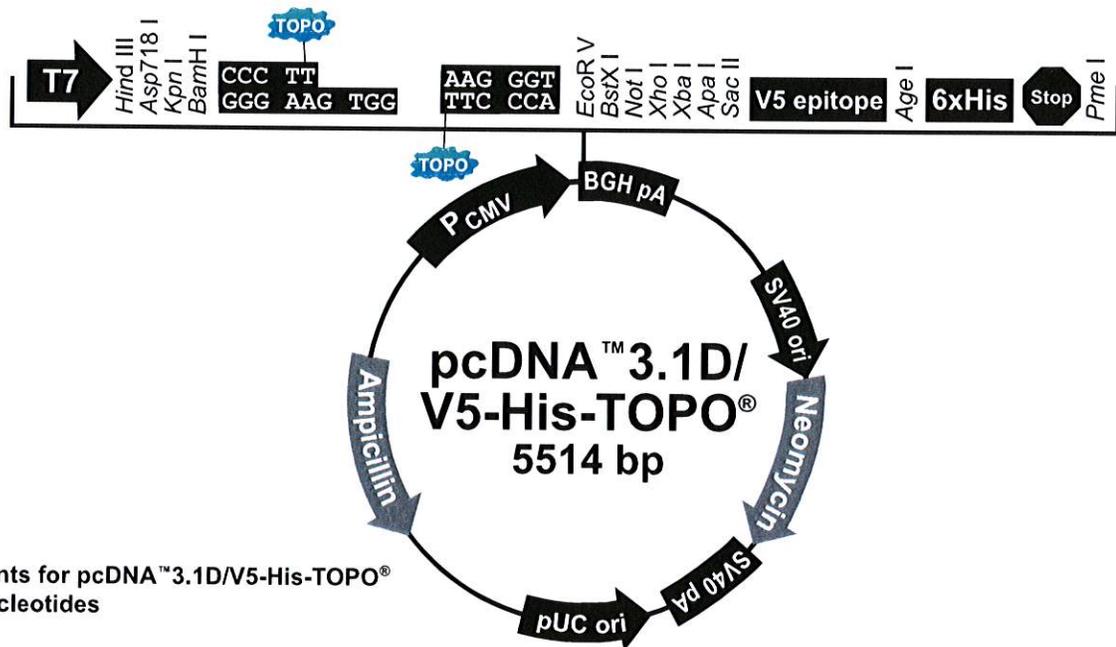
1. Combine the following reagents:

0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8	5 ml
Glycerol (100%)	4 ml
β-mercaptoethanol	0.8 ml
Bromophenol Blue	0.04 g
SDS	0.8 g
  2. Bring the volume to 10 ml with sterile water.
  3. Aliquot and freeze at -20°C until needed.
-

## Map and Features of pcDNA™ 3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®

### Map

The map below shows the elements of the pcDNA™ 3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector. The complete nucleotide sequence is available for downloading from our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or by contacting Technical Service (page 30).



### Comments for pcDNA™ 3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® 5514 nucleotides

CMV promoter: bases 232-819

T7 promoter/priming site: bases 863-882

TOPO® recognition site 1: bases 930-934

Overhang sequence (complementary strand): bases 935-938

TOPO® recognition site 2: bases 939-943

V5 epitope: bases 1011-1052

Polyhistidine (6xHis) tag: bases 1062-1079

BGH reverse priming site: bases 1102-1119

BGH polyadenylation signal: bases 1108-1332

SV40 early promoter and origin: bases 1833-2142

Neomycin resistance gene: bases 2217-3011

SV40 early polyadenylation signal: bases 3189-3319

pUC origin: bases 3700-4373 (complementary strand)

Ampicillin (*bla*) resistance gene: bases 4518-5378 (complementary strand)

*bla* promoter: bases 5379-5477 (complementary strand)

*continued on next page*

## Map and Features of pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® , continued

### Features

pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® contains the following elements. All features have been functionally tested.

Feature	Benefit
Human cytomegalovirus (CMV) immediate-early promoter/enhancer	Allows efficient, high-level expression of your recombinant protein (Andersson <i>et al.</i> , 1989; Boshart <i>et al.</i> , 1985; Nelson <i>et al.</i> , 1987)
T7 promoter/priming site	Allows for <i>in vitro</i> transcription in the sense orientation and sequencing through the insert
TOPO® Cloning site (directional)	Allows directional cloning of your PCR product in frame with the V5 epitope and polyhistidine C-terminal tag, if desired
V5 epitope (Gly-Lys-Pro-Ile-Pro-Asn-Pro-Leu-Leu-Gly-Leu-Asp-Ser-Thr)	Allows detection of your recombinant protein with the Anti-V5 antibodies (Southern <i>et al.</i> , 1991)
C-terminal polyhistidine tag	Allows purification of your recombinant protein on metal-chelating resin such as ProBond™ Allows detection of your recombinant protein with the Anti-His (C-term) antibodies (Lindner <i>et al.</i> , 1997)
BGH reverse priming site	Allows sequencing through the insert
Bovine growth hormone (BGH) polyadenylation signal	Allows efficient transcription termination and polyadenylation of mRNA (Goodwin and Rottman, 1992)
SV40 early promoter and origin	Allows efficient, high-level expression of the neomycin resistance gene and episomal replication in cells expressing the SV40 large T antigen
Neomycin resistance gene	Allows selection of stable transfectants in mammalian cells (Southern and Berg, 1982)
SV40 early polyadenylation signal	Allows efficient transcription termination and polyadenylation of mRNA
pUC origin	Allows high-copy number replication and growth in <i>E. coli</i>
<i>bla</i> promoter	Allows expression of the ampicillin resistance gene
Ampicillin resistance gene (β-lactamase)	Allows selection of vector in <i>E. coli</i>

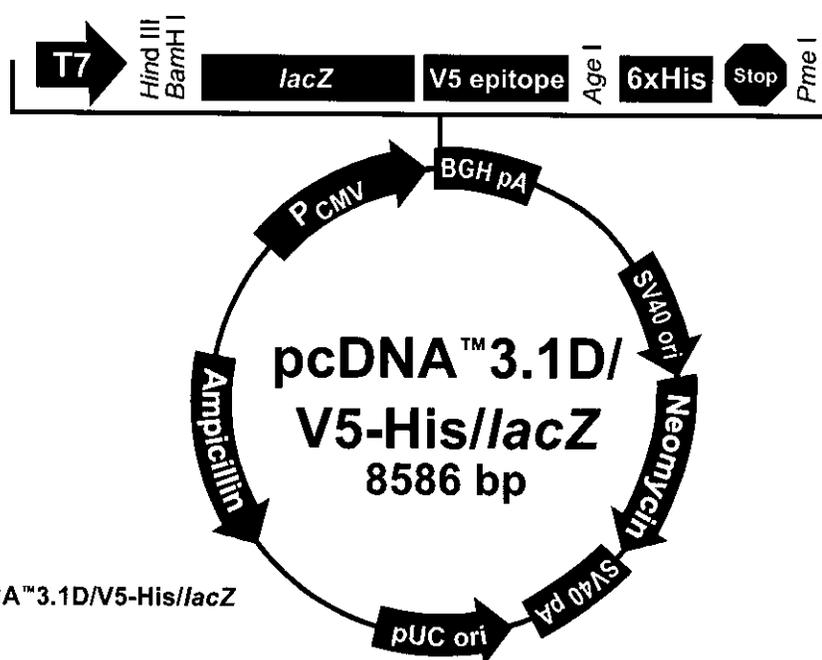
## Map of pcDNA™ 3.1D/V5-His/lacZ

### Description

pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/lacZ is a 8586 bp control vector containing the gene for  $\beta$ -galactosidase. The *lacZ* gene was amplified and directionally TOPO® Cloned into pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® such that it is in frame with the C-terminal peptide. The size of the  $\beta$ -galactosidase fusion protein is approximately 120 kDa.

### Map of Control Vector

The figure below summarizes the features of the pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/lacZ vector. The complete nucleotide sequence for pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/lacZ is available for downloading from our Web site ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) or by contacting Technical Service (page 30).



### Comments for pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/lacZ 8586 nucleotides

CMV promoter: bases 232-819

T7 promoter/priming site: bases 863-882

*LacZ* ORF: bases 939-3995

V5 epitope: bases 4083-4124

Polyhistidine (6xHis) tag: bases 4134-4151

BGH reverse priming site: bases 4174-4191

BGH polyadenylation signal: bases 4180-4404

SV40 early promoter and origin: bases 4905-5214

Neomycin resistance gene: bases 5289-6083

SV40 early polyadenylation signal: bases 6261-6391

pUC origin: bases 6772-7445 (complementary strand)

Ampicillin (*bla*) resistance gene: bases 7590-8450 (complementary strand)

*bla* promoter: bases 8451-8549 (complementary strand)

## Technical Service

---

### World Wide Web



Visit the Invitrogen Web Resource using your World Wide Web browser. At the site, you can:

- Get the scoop on our hot new products and special product offers
- View and download vector maps and sequences
- Download manuals in Adobe® Acrobat® (PDF) format
- Explore our catalog with full color graphics
- Obtain citations for Invitrogen products
- Request catalog and product literature

Once connected to the Internet, launch your Web browser (Internet Explorer 5.0 or newer or Netscape 4.0 or newer), then enter the following location (or URL):

**<http://www.invitrogen.com>**

...and the program will connect directly. Click on underlined text or outlined graphics to explore. Don't forget to put a bookmark at our site for easy reference!

---

### Contact Us

For more information or technical assistance, call, write, fax, or email. Additional international offices are listed on our Web page ([www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)).

#### Corporate Headquarters:

Invitrogen Corporation  
1600 Faraday Avenue  
Carlsbad, CA 92008 USA  
Tel: 1 760 603 7200  
Tel (Toll Free): 1 800 955 6288  
Fax: 1 760 602 6500  
E-mail:  
[tech\\_service@invitrogen.com](mailto:tech_service@invitrogen.com)

#### Japanese Headquarters:

Invitrogen Japan K.K.  
Nihonbashi Hama-Cho Park Bldg. 4F  
2-35-4, Hama-Cho, Nihonbashi  
Tel: 81 3 3663 7972  
Fax: 81 3 3663 8242  
E-mail: [jpinfo@invitrogen.com](mailto:jpinfo@invitrogen.com)

#### European Headquarters:

Invitrogen Ltd  
Inchinnan Business Park  
3 Fountain Drive  
Paisley PA4 9RF, UK  
Tel: +44 (0) 141 814 6100  
Tech Fax: +44 (0) 141 814 6117  
E-mail: [eurotech@invitrogen.com](mailto:eurotech@invitrogen.com)

---

### MSDS Requests

To request an MSDS, visit our Web site at [www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com). On the home page, go to 'Technical Resources', select 'MSDS', and follow instructions on the page.

---

*continued on next page*

## Technical Service, continued

---

### Limited Warranty

Invitrogen is committed to providing our customers with high-quality goods and services. Our goal is to ensure that every customer is 100% satisfied with our products and our service. If you should have any questions or concerns about an Invitrogen product or service, please contact our Technical Service Representatives.

Invitrogen warrants that all of its products will perform according to the specifications stated on the certificate of analysis. The company will replace, free of charge, any product that does not meet those specifications. This warranty limits Invitrogen Corporation's liability only to the cost of the product. No warranty is granted for products beyond their listed expiration date. No warranty is applicable unless all product components are stored in accordance with instructions. Invitrogen reserves the right to select the method(s) used to analyze a product unless Invitrogen agrees to a specified method in writing prior to acceptance of the order.

Invitrogen makes every effort to ensure the accuracy of its publications, but realizes that the occasional typographical or other error is inevitable. Therefore Invitrogen makes no warranty of any kind regarding the contents of any publications or documentation. If you discover an error in any of our publications, please report it to our Technical Service Representatives.

**Invitrogen assumes no responsibility or liability for any special, incidental, indirect or consequential loss or damage whatsoever. The above limited warranty is sole and exclusive. No other warranty is made, whether expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.**

---

## Product Qualification

---

### Introduction

This section describes the criteria used to qualify the components of the pcDNA™3.1 Directional TOPO® Expression Kit.

---

### Vectors

The pcDNA™3.1/V5-His (parental vector of pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO®) and pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His/*lacZ* plasmids are qualified by restriction digest. Restriction digests must demonstrate the correct banding pattern when electrophoresed on an agarose gel.

---

### TOPO® Cloning Efficiency

The pcDNA™3.1 Directional TOPO® vector is lot-qualified using the control reagents included in the kit. Under conditions described on pages 22-23, a 750 bp control PCR product is amplified using a forward primer containing CACC at its 5' end and a reverse primer. The PCR product is TOPO® Cloned into the pcDNA™3.1D/V5-His-TOPO® vector and transformed into the One Shot® TOP10 chemically competent *E. coli* included with the kit.

Each lot of vector should yield greater than 85% cloning efficiency. Forty transformants are characterized by restriction digest. Of the transformants characterized, greater than 90% should be in the correct orientation.

---

### Primers

Both primers have been lot-qualified by DNA sequencing experiments using the dideoxy chain termination technique.

---

### One Shot® TOP10 Chemically Competent *E. coli*

1. One Shot® TOP10 chemically competent cells are tested for transformation efficiency using the control plasmid included in the kit. Transformed cultures are plated on LB plates containing 100 µg/ml ampicillin and the transformation efficiency is calculated. Test transformations are performed in duplicate. Transformation efficiency should be greater than  $1 \times 10^9$  cfu/µg plasmid DNA.
  2. To verify the absence of phage contamination, 0.5-1 ml of competent cells are added to LB top agar and poured onto LB plates. After overnight incubation, no plaques should be detected.
  3. Untransformed cells are plated on LB plates containing 100 µg/ml ampicillin, 25 µg/ml streptomycin, 50 µg/ml kanamycin, or 15 µg/ml chloramphenicol to verify the absence of antibiotic-resistant contamination.
-

# Purchaser Notification

---

## **Introduction**

Use of the pcDNA™3.1 Directional TOPO® Expression Kit is covered under a number of different licenses including those detailed below.

---

## **Limited Use Label License No. 22: Vectors and Clones Encoding Histidine Hexamer**

This product is licensed under U.S. Patent Nos. 5,284,933 and 5,310,663 and foreign equivalents from Hoffmann-LaRoche, Inc., Nutley, NJ and/or Hoffmann-LaRoche Ltd., Basel, Switzerland and is provided only for use in research. Information about licenses for commercial use is available from QIAGEN GmbH, Max-Volmer-Str. 4, D-40724 Hilden, Germany.

---

## **Limited Use Label License No. 28: CMV Promoter**

The use of the CMV promoter is covered under U.S. Patent Nos. 5,168,062 and 5,385,839 owned and licensed by the University of Iowa Research Foundation and is sold for research use only. Commercial users must obtain a license to these patents directly from the University of Iowa Research Foundation (UIRF), 214 Technology Innovation Center, Iowa City, Iowa 52242. For further information, please contact the Associate Director of UIRF, at 319-335-4546.

---

## **Limited Use Label License No. 45: Chemically Competent *E. coli* Cells**

This product is the subject of one or more of U.S. Patent No. 4,981,797 and foreign equivalents owned by Invitrogen Corporation. The purchase of this product conveys to the buyer the non-transferable right to use the purchased amount of the product and components of the product in research conducted by the buyer (whether the buyer is an academic or for-profit entity). The buyer cannot sell or otherwise transfer (a) this product (b) its components or (c) materials made using this product or its components to a third party or otherwise use this product or its components or materials made using this product or its components for Commercial Purposes. The buyer may transfer information or materials made through the use of this product to a scientific collaborator, provided that such transfer is not for any Commercial Purpose, and that such collaborator agrees in writing (a) to not transfer such materials to any third party, and (b) to use such transferred materials and/or information solely for research and not for Commercial Purposes. Commercial Purposes means any activity by a party for consideration and may include, but is not limited to: (1) use of the product or its components in manufacturing; (2) use of the product or its components to provide a service, information, or data; (3) use of the product or its components for therapeutic, diagnostic or prophylactic purposes; or (4) resale of the product or its components, whether or not such product or its components are resold for use in research. Invitrogen Corporation will not assert a claim against the buyer of infringement of the above patents based upon the manufacture, use or sale of a therapeutic, clinical diagnostic, vaccine or prophylactic product developed in research by the buyer in which this product or its components was employed, provided that neither this product nor any of its components was used in the manufacture of such product. If the purchaser is not willing to accept the limitations of this limited use statement, Invitrogen is willing to accept return of the product with a full refund. For information on purchasing a license to this product for purposes other than research, contact Licensing Department, Invitrogen Corporation, 1600 Faraday Avenue, Carlsbad, California 92008. Phone (760) 603-7200. Fax (760) 602-6500.

---

*continued on next page*

## Purchaser Notification, continued

---

**Limited Use Label  
License No. 49:  
BGH  
Polyadenylation  
Signal**

The bovine growth hormone (BGH) polyadenylation sequence is licensed under U.S. Patent No. 5,122,458 and foreign equivalents and is sold for research purposes only. "Research purposes" means uses directed to the identification of useful recombinant proteins and the investigation of the recombinant expression of proteins, which uses shall in no event include any of the following: any use in humans of a CLAIMED DNA or CLAIMED CELL; any use in human of protein or other substance expressed or made at any stage of its production with the use of a CLAIMED DNA or a CLAIMED CELL; any use in which a CLAIMED DNA or CLAIMED CELL would be sold or transferred to another party other than Invitrogen, its affiliate, or its sublicensee; any use in connection with the expression or production of a product intended for sale or commercial use; or any use for drug screening or drug development. Inquiries for commercial use should be directed to: Bennett Cohen, Ph.D., Research Corporation Technologies, 101 North Wilmot Road, Suite 600, Tucson, AZ 85711-3335, Tel: 1-520-748-4400 Fax: 1-520-748-0025.

---

**Limited Use Label  
License No. 118:  
TOPO® Cloning  
Products**

The TOPO® Cloning Technology products and their use are the subject of one or more of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,766,891, 6,548,277 and/or other pending U.S. and foreign patent applications licensed to Invitrogen Corporation. The purchase of this product conveys to the buyer the non-transferable right to use the purchased amount of the product and components of the product in research conducted by the buyer (whether the buyer is an academic or for-profit entity). The buyer cannot sell or otherwise transfer (a) this product (b) its components or (c) materials made using this product or its components to a third party or otherwise use this product or its components or materials made using this product or its components for Commercial Purposes. The buyer may transfer information or materials made through the use of this product to a scientific collaborator, provided that such transfer is not for any Commercial Purpose, and that such collaborator agrees in writing (a) not to transfer such materials to any third party, and (b) to use such transferred materials and/or information solely for research and not for Commercial Purposes. Commercial Purposes means any activity by a party for consideration and may include, but is not limited to: (1) use of the product or its components in manufacturing; (2) use of the product or its components to provide a service, information, or data; (3) use of the product or its components for therapeutic, diagnostic or prophylactic purposes; or (4) resale of the product or its components, whether or not such product or its components are resold for use in research. Invitrogen Corporation will not assert a claim against the buyer of infringement of the above patents based upon the manufacture, use or sale of a therapeutic, clinical diagnostic, vaccine or prophylactic product developed in research by the buyer in which this product or its components was employed, provided that neither this product nor any of its components was used in the manufacture of such product. If the purchaser is not willing to accept the limitations of this limited use statement, Invitrogen is willing to accept return of the product with a full refund. For information on purchasing a license to this product for purposes other than research, contact Licensing Department, Invitrogen Corporation, 1600 Faraday Avenue, Carlsbad, California 92008. Phone (760) 603-7200. Fax (760) 602-6500.

---

## References

---

- Andersson, S., Davis, D. L., Dahlbäck, H., Jörnvall, H., and Russell, D. W. (1989). Cloning, Structure, and Expression of the Mitochondrial Cytochrome P-450 Sterol 26-Hydroxylase, a Bile Acid Biosynthetic Enzyme. *J. Biol. Chem.* *264*, 8222-8229.
- Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Seidman, J. G., Smith, J. A., and Struhl, K. (1994). *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (New York: Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience).
- Boshart, M., Weber, F., Jahn, G., Dorsch-Häsler, K., Fleckenstein, B., and Schaffner, W. (1985). A Very Strong Enhancer is Located Upstream of an Immediate Early Gene of Human Cytomegalovirus. *Cell* *41*, 521-530.
- Chen, C., and Okayama, H. (1987). High-Efficiency Transformation of Mammalian Cells by Plasmid DNA. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* *7*, 2745-2752.
- Cheng, C., and Shuman, S. (2000). DNA Strand Transfer Catalyzed by Vaccinia Topoisomerase: Ligation of DNAs Containing a 3' Mononucleotide Overhang. *Nuc. Acids Res.* *28*, 1893-1898.
- Cheng, C., and Shuman, S. (2000). Recombinogenic Flap Ligation Pathway for Intrinsic Repair of Topoisomerase IB-Induced Double-Strand Breaks. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* *20*, 8059-8068.
- Chu, G., Hayakawa, H., and Berg, P. (1987). Electroporation for the Efficient Transfection of Mammalian Cells with DNA. *Nuc. Acids Res.* *15*, 1311-1326.
- Felgner, P. L., Holm, M., and Chan, H. (1989). Cationic Liposome Mediated Transfection. *Proc. West. Pharmacol. Soc.* *32*, 115-121.
- Felgner, P. L., and Ringold, G. M. (1989). Cationic Liposome-Mediated Transfection. *Nature* *337*, 387-388.
- Goodwin, E. C., and Rottman, F. M. (1992). The 3'-Flanking Sequence of the Bovine Growth Hormone Gene Contains Novel Elements Required for Efficient and Accurate Polyadenylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* *267*, 16330-16334.
- Kozak, M. (1987). An Analysis of 5'-Noncoding Sequences from 699 Vertebrate Messenger RNAs. *Nuc. Acids Res.* *15*, 8125-8148.
- Kozak, M. (1991). An Analysis of Vertebrate mRNA Sequences: Intimations of Translational Control. *J. Cell Biol.* *115*, 887-903.
- Kozak, M. (1990). Downstream Secondary Structure Facilitates Recognition of Initiator Codons by Eukaryotic Ribosomes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* *87*, 8301-8305.
- Lindner, P., Bauer, K., Krebber, A., Nieba, L., Kremmer, E., Krebber, C., Honegger, A., Klinger, B., Mocikat, R., and Pluckthun, A. (1997). Specific Detection of His-tagged Proteins With Recombinant Anti-His Tag scFv-Phosphatase or scFv-Phage Fusions. *BioTechniques* *22*, 140-149.
- Miller, J. H. (1972). *Experiments in Molecular Genetics* (Cold Spring Harbor, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory).

---

*continued on next page*

## References, continued

---

Nelson, J. A., Reynolds-Kohler, C., and Smith, B. A. (1987). Negative and Positive Regulation by a Short Segment in the 5'-Flanking Region of the Human Cytomegalovirus Major Immediate-Early Gene. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 7, 4125-4129.

Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., and Maniatis, T. (1989). *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition (Plainview, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press).

Shigekawa, K., and Dower, W. J. (1988). Electroporation of Eukaryotes and Prokaryotes: A General Approach to the Introduction of Macromolecules into Cells. *BioTechniques* 6, 742-751.

Shuman, S. (1994). Novel Approach to Molecular Cloning and Polynucleotide Synthesis Using Vaccinia DNA Topoisomerase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 32678-32684.

Shuman, S. (1991). Recombination Mediated by Vaccinia Virus DNA Topoisomerase I in *Escherichia coli* is Sequence Specific. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88, 10104-10108.

Southern, J. A., Young, D. F., Heaney, F., Baumgartner, W., and Randall, R. E. (1991). Identification of an Epitope on the P and V Proteins of Simian Virus 5 That Distinguishes Between Two Isolates with Different Biological Characteristics. *J. Gen. Virol.* 72, 1551-1557.

Southern, P. J., and Berg, P. (1982). Transformation of Mammalian Cells to Antibiotic Resistance with a Bacterial Gene Under Control of the SV40 Early Region Promoter. *J. Molec. Appl. Gen.* 1, 327-339.

Wigler, M., Silverstein, S., Lee, L.-S., Pellicer, A., Cheng, Y.-C., and Axel, R. (1977). Transfer of Purified Herpes Virus Thymidine Kinase Gene to Cultured Mouse Cells. *Cell* 11, 223-232.

---

©2000-2004 Invitrogen Corporation. All rights reserved.

For research use only. Not intended for any animal or human therapeutic or diagnostic use.





**United States Headquarters:**

Invitrogen Corporation  
1600 Faraday Avenue  
Carlsbad, California 92008  
Tel: 1 760 603 7200  
Tel (Toll Free): 1 800 955 6288  
Fax: 1 760 603 7229  
Email: [tech\\_service@invitrogen.com](mailto:tech_service@invitrogen.com)

**European Headquarters:**

Invitrogen Ltd  
3 Fountain Drive  
Inchinnan Business Park  
Paisley PA4 9RF, UK  
Tel (Free Phone Orders): 0800 269 210  
Tel (General Enquiries): 0800 5345 5345  
Fax: +44 (0) 141 814 6287  
Email: [eurotech@invitrogen.com](mailto:eurotech@invitrogen.com)

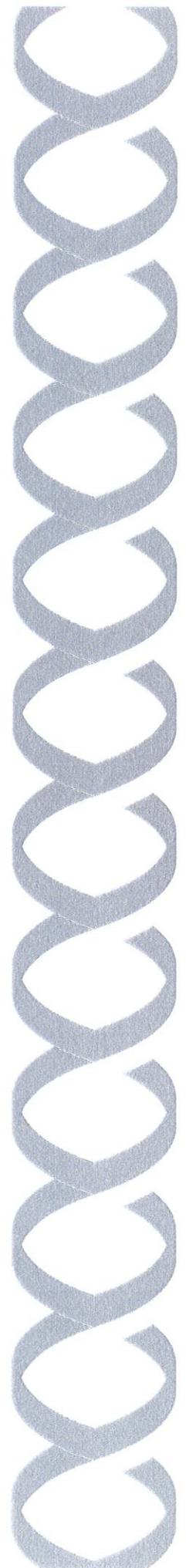
**International Offices:**

Argentina 5411 4556 0844  
Australia 1 800 331 627  
Austria 0800 20 1087  
Belgium 0800 14894  
Brazil 0800 11 0575  
Canada 800 263 6236  
China 10 6849 2578  
Denmark 80 30 17 40

France 0800 23 20 79  
Germany 0800 083 0902  
Hong Kong 2407 8450  
India 11 577 3282  
Italy 02 98 22 201  
Japan 03 3663 7974  
The Netherlands 0800 099 3310  
New Zealand 0800 600 200  
Norway 00800 5456 5456

Spain & Portugal 900 181 461  
Sweden 020 26 34 52  
Switzerland 0800 848 800  
Taiwan 2 2651 6156  
UK 0800 838 380  
For other countries see our website

[www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)





# pSUPER RNAi System™

VECTOR: pSUPER.neo+GFP  
CATALOG#: VEC-PBS-0005/0006

Length: 5429 bp

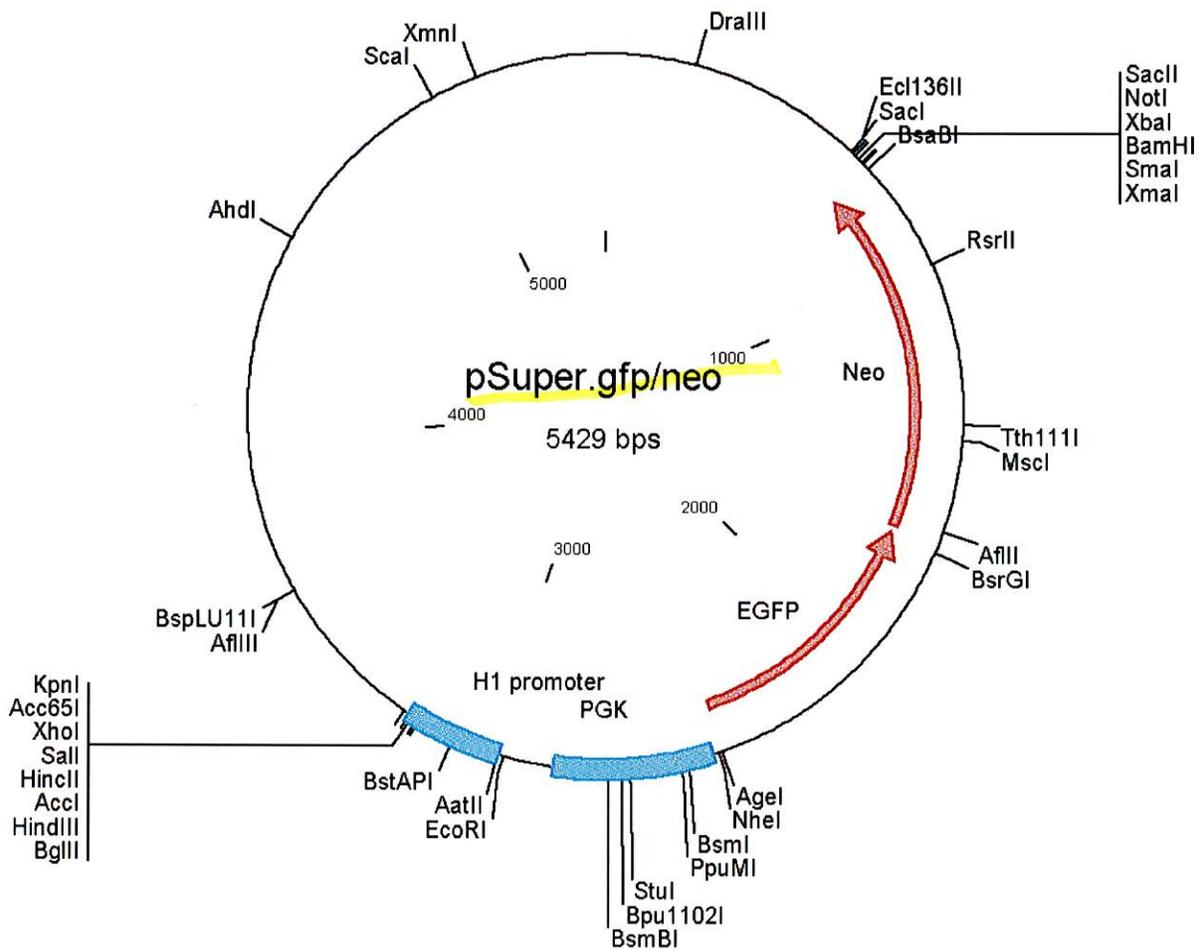
### Key Sites

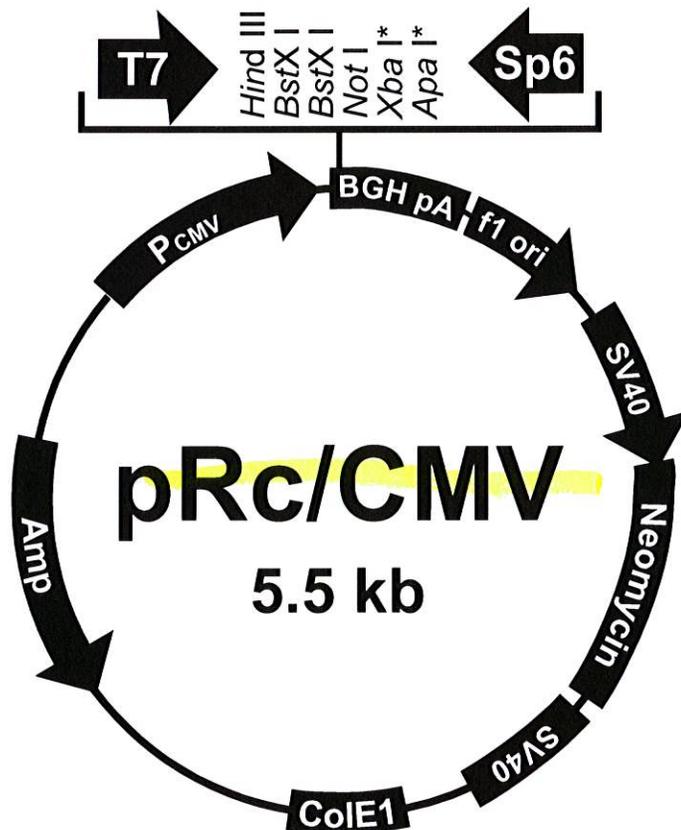
- BglII: 3181
- HindIII: 3187
- EcoRI: 2960
- Sall: 3202
- XhoI: 3208

### Vector Features

- f1(+) origin: 135-441
- PGK promoter: 2840-2442
- Neo ORF: 1684-715
- EGFP ORF: 2424-1691
- H1 promoter: 2965-3213
- Ampicillin resistance ORF: 5301-4444

- T7 primer binding site (AATACGACTCACTATAG): 627-643
- T3 primer binding site (CTTTAGTGAGGGTTAAT): 3242-3258
- M13(-20) primer binding site (GTAAAACGACGGCCAGT): 600-616
- M13 reverse primer binding site (CATGGTCATAGCTGTT): 3276-3291





**Comments for pRc/CMV:  
5542 nucleotides**

CMV promoter: bases 209-864  
 T7 promoter: bases 865-883  
 Polylinker: bases 890-995  
 Sp6 promoter: bases 1008-1017  
 BGH poly A signal: bases 1019-1250  
 f1 origin: bases 1306-1828  
 SV40 Promoter: bases 1890-2215  
 SV40 origin of replication: bases 2084-2169  
 Neo ORF: bases 2251-3045  
 SV40 poly A: bases 3219-3348  
 ColE1 origin: bases 3728-4400  
 Ampicillin resistance gene: bases 5406-4546  
 (complementary strand)

\* There is an ATG upstream of the Xba I site.